

**ISO 20022**

## **Financial Invoice**

**Approved by the Trade SEG on 3 November 2010**

# **Message Definition Report**

**Edition November 2010**

## Table Of Contents

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Scope .....	1
How to read .....	1
<b>Message Flows .....</b>	<b>2</b>
Financial Invoice .....	2
<b>tsin.004.001.01 FinancialInvoiceV01 .....</b>	<b>7</b>
Message Functionality .....	7
Structure .....	8
Rules and Guidelines .....	35
Message Items Description .....	35
<b>Message Item Types .....</b>	<b>260</b>
Data Types .....	260
End Points .....	276
<b>Indexes .....</b>	<b>303</b>
Index of Message Items .....	303
Index of XML tags .....	318
Index of Message Item Types .....	333
<b>Revision Record .....</b>	<b>346</b>

## Overview

### Scope

This document describes an ISO 20022 message definition developed by UN/CEFACT TBG5 and approved by the Trade Services Standards Evaluation Group on 3 November 2010.

#### **FinancialInvoiceV01 <tsin.004.001.01>**

this message definition supports the provision of financial and related services where there is a requirement to exchange invoice information.

### How to read

In compliance with ISO 20022, UML (Unified Modelling Language) is used to depict business and logical models. As knowledge of UML is not a requirement to discuss the business standards, the data format for the messages is presented in a user-friendlier way. This way of representation is automatically generated from the models, thereby ensuring absolute consistency between the model information and the published standard.

## Message Flows

### Financial Invoice

#### Introduction

The invoice is an important document exchanged between trading partners. In addition to its prime function as a request for payment, from the seller to buyer, the invoice is an important accounting document and, also has potential legal implications for both trading partners. In some countries the Invoice is a key document for tax declaration, reclamation and to support export and import declaration.

The exchange of e-business documents presents a major opportunity to improve the competitiveness of companies, especially for Small and Medium Enterprises (SME).

To aid understanding, the parties involved are limited to seller and buyer. In the total trade business, each of the parties can have more than one role. For the invoicing process, the buyer can act as the customer, the purchaser, the consignee, the invoicee and the ordering company. The seller can cover the roles of the supplier, the sales agent or sales company, the consignor, the invoice issuer and payee. In some instances, the consignee and consigner may be a third party, such as freight forwarder and/or third party logistics provider.

To ensure that the invoicing of the ordered, delivered, received or consumed goods or services are in line with common practice used between trading partners, the following scenarios depict a variety of examples where the FinancialInvoice message may be used to support such trading processes. These examples are for illustrative purposes and should not be viewed as an exhaustive list of possible use cases nor as representing all possible message sequences.

#### Request for Payment scenario

##### **Seller sending FinancialInvoice to Buyer**

Based on the conditions agreed between the seller and buyer, the seller shall initiate the invoicing of goods delivered.

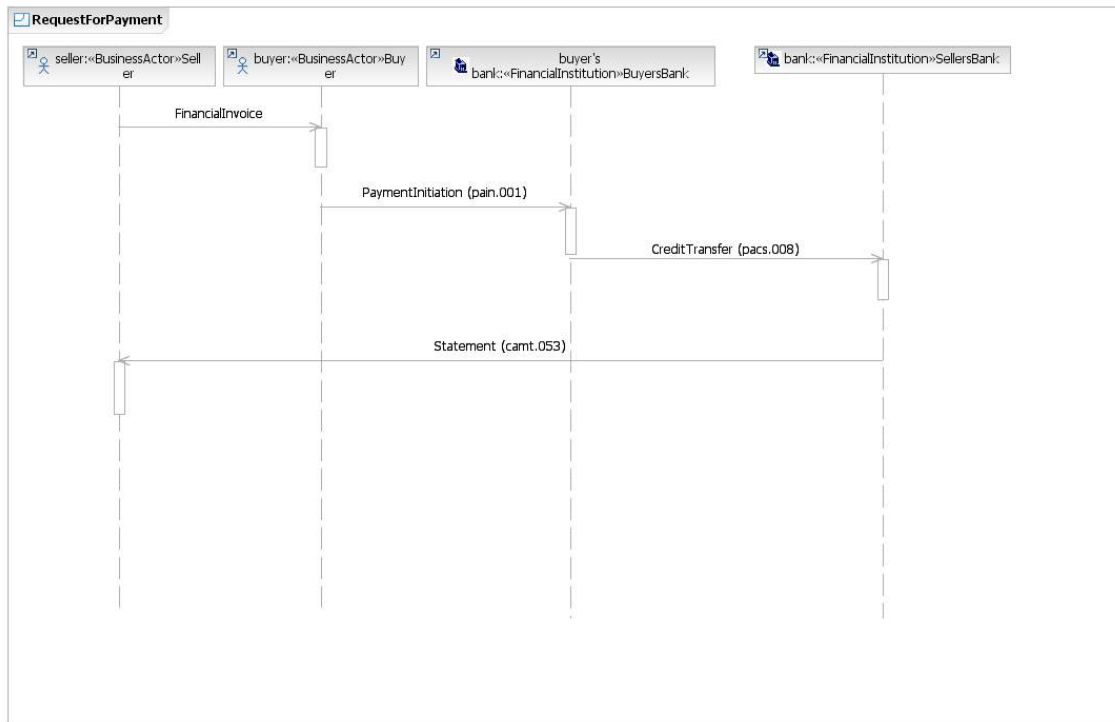
The point of invoicing is one of the following triggers:

- Before the shipment of the goods: The preparation of a shipment is done based on the shipment instructions. The invoice or pro-forma invoice is created based on the shipment, before the shipment takes place, because the invoice should be used for customs clearance.
- Based on the despatched goods: The invoice is created after the shipment of the goods and is based on the goods present in the shipment. This is the normal case for direct delivery of goods from the seller to the buyer.
- Based on the received goods: The invoice is created based on the information of the received goods, from the seller or a third party service provider. This is the normal case when a third party warehouse is used between the seller and the buyer. In this case, the seller should receive the information of the goods delivered from the warehouse and received by the buyer. This case can also be agreed between the buyer and the seller for direct delivery.
- Based on the consumed goods: The invoice is created based on the information of the consumed goods, from the buyer. This is the normal case when an agreement exists between the buyer and the seller to use a consignment stock, being located in the seller's warehouse. In this case, the goods can be invoiced when they are taken out of the consignment stock, for example based on consumption over a predefined period.

The seller sends the invoice to the buyer. When the buyer receives the invoice, he checks the price conditions applied, against the price conditions agreed and specified in the contract or order. The buyer also checks the goods invoiced against the goods received and accepted. If no discrepancies are detected, the invoice is accepted and will be submitted to the payment administration.

Message flow:

- Seller sends the FinancialInvoice message to buyer.
- Buyer sends payment initiation message to buyer's bank.
- Buyer's bank makes payment using information provided.
- Seller's bank sends statement to seller.

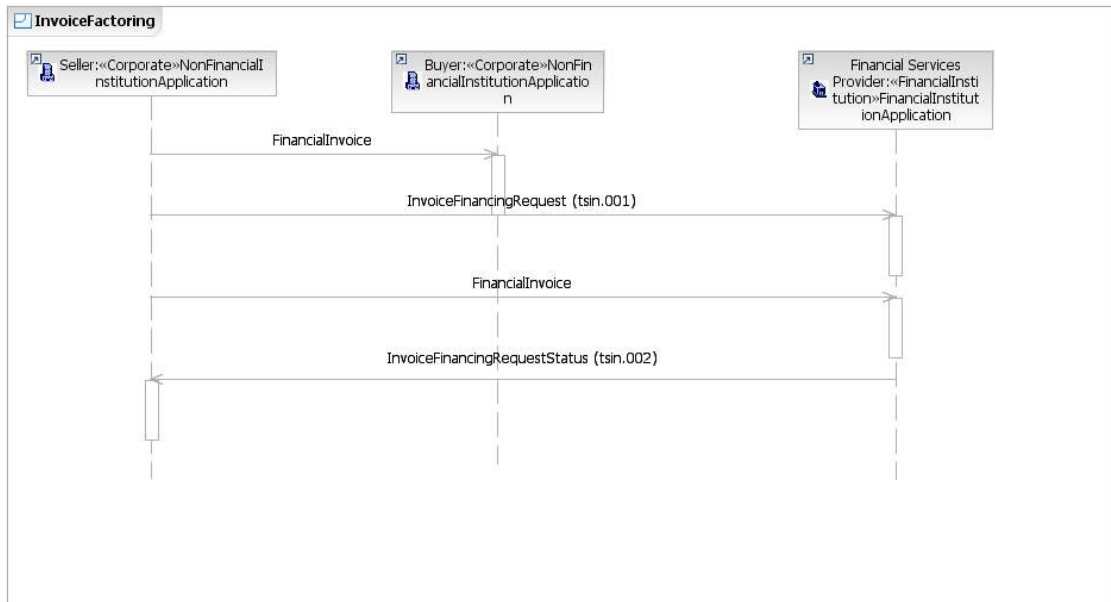


## Invoice Factoring scenario

### **Seller sending FinancialInvoice to Financial Services Provider**

Based on the conditions agreed between the seller and their financial services provider, the seller receives funds (discounted or less commission) based on the amount invoiced, with the provider taking responsibility for the collection from the buyer of the actual amount invoiced. This arrangement is often referred to as factoring. In this scenario, the following may apply:

- Seller prepares invoice and sends invoice to buyer
- Seller forwards invoice details in the form of a FinancialInvoice message to their financial services provider in support of an invoice financing arrangement or request
- Seller receives funds from financial services provider
- Financial services provider collects payment from buyer.

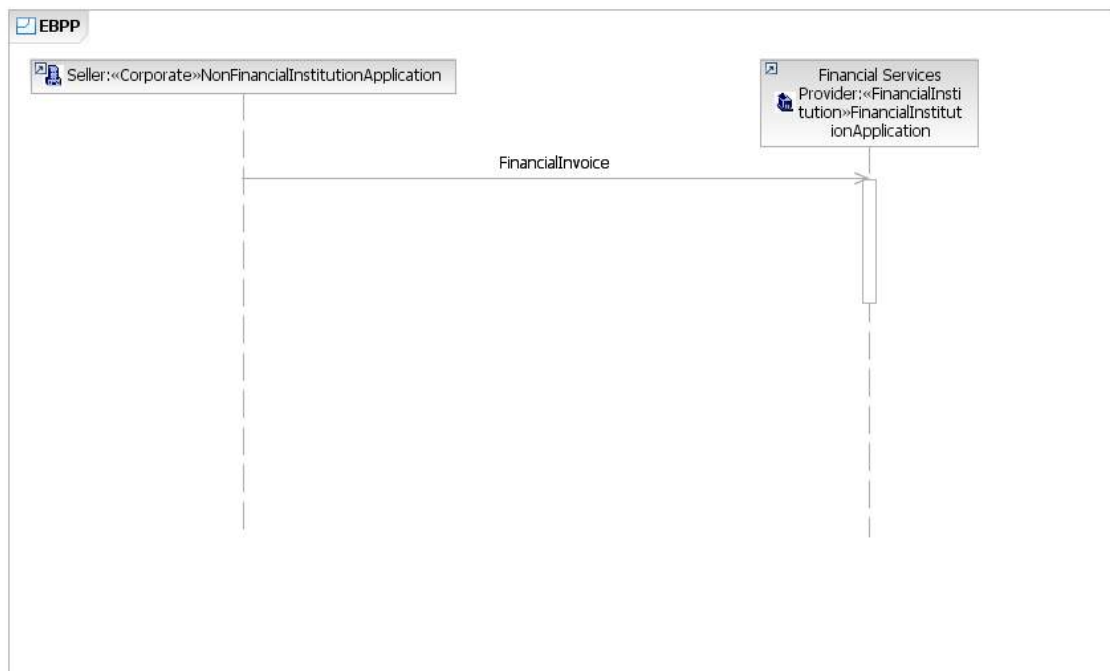


## Electronic Bill Payment & Presentment (EBPP) scenario

### Seller sending FinancialInvoice to Financial Services Provider

Based on the conditions agreed between the seller and their financial services provider, the seller sends designated invoices to their financial services provider in order to facilitate the presentation of the invoice via e-mail or through access to a secure web site to enable on-line payment of the invoices. In this scenario, the following may apply:

- Seller prepares invoice and sends as FinancialInvoices message those invoices subject to EBPP to their financial services provider
- Financial services provider renders invoice in a format (for example PDF file) for email delivery and/or Web presentation
- May be integrated with internet banking service provided by the buyer's bank
- Buyer reviews invoice via Web interface or via email or internet download
- Buyer initiates payment online.

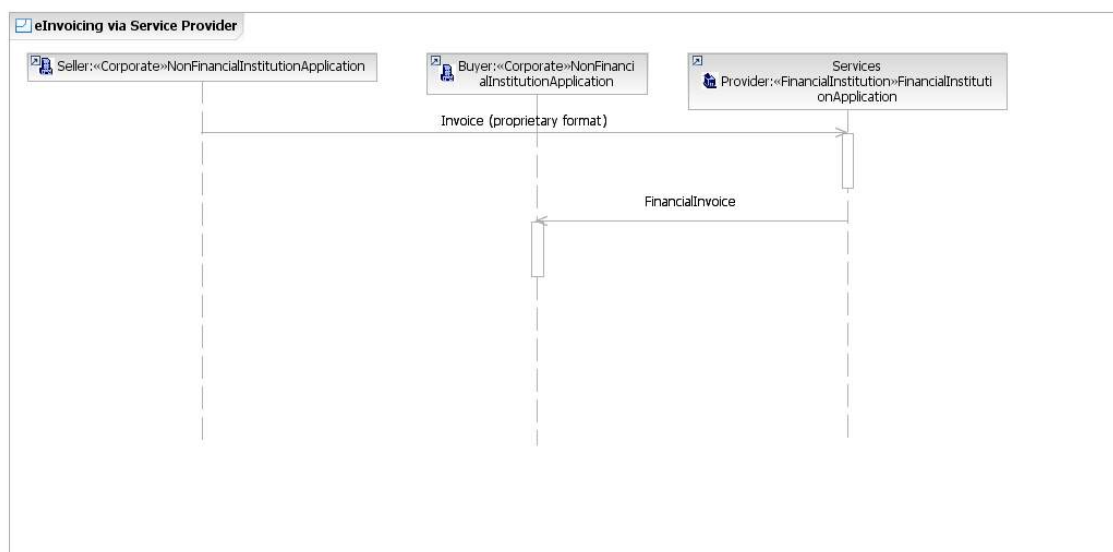


## e-Invoicing via Service Provider scenario

### Seller sending FinancialInvoice to Services Provider

Based on the conditions agreed between the seller and their service provider, the seller sends the FinancialInvoice message to their service provider for delivery to buyer in an electronic form. This may involve format conversion, for example from a proprietary iDOC format to the FinancialInvoice message format. In this scenario, the following may apply:

- Seller prepares invoices in a proprietary format and sends to their service provider
- Service provider converts invoice to FinancialInvoice message format and delivers it to the buyer either directly or via the buyer's service provider
- Buyer initiates payment.

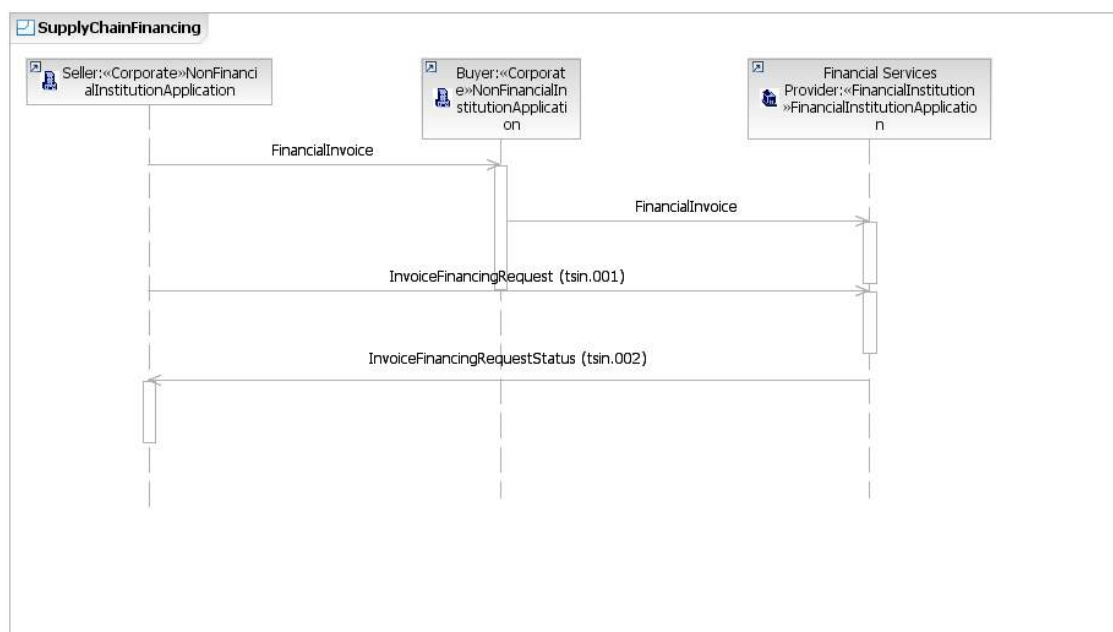


## Supply Chain Financing scenario

### Seller sending FinancialInvoice to Financial Services Provider

Based on the conditions agreed between the buyer and their financial services provider, the buyer sends confirmed invoices to their financial services provider in order to facilitate their financing of the seller's receivables (based on the credit rating of the buyer). This arrangement is often referred to as reverse-factoring. Typically applies where a large importer seeks to support a financing channel for their established suppliers under open account payment terms. In this scenario, the following may apply:

- Buyer receives invoice and confirms invoice for future payment
- Buyer sends the FinancialInvoice message to their financial services provider, indicating that the invoice is confirmed
- Financial services provider offers financing to designated sellers
- Seller requests financing for selected invoices
- Buyer initiates payment to seller or to financial services provider.





## tsin.004.001.01 FinancialInvoiceV01

### Message Functionality

#### Scope

The FinancialInvoice message is used to support the provision of financial and related services where there is a requirement to exchange invoice information.

#### Usage

While the prime function of the FinancialInvoice message is as a request from the seller to the buyer for payment, the FinancialInvoice message can also serve to evidence an invoice in support of a financial service such as invoice factoring, letters of credit, and bank payment obligations, to enable Web based services such as electronic bill payment and presentment, and as the basis to transfer invoice information via third parties such as e-invoicing service providers. A consequence of the receipt of an invoice by the buyer is that it acts as a trigger for the use of related messages that are already defined in ISO 20022, notably where the information contained in the Financial Invoice enables payment for the goods or services received, and/or is provided in support of a request for invoice financing. While certain of these related messages, such as the CreditTransfer and PaymentInitiation messages, are shown in the sequence diagram they are out of scope. They are shown only to illustrate a given scenario and to place the invoice in the context of the financial banking processes that might be conducted between different financial institutions. The use of self-billing by the buyer to the seller, where the buyer acts as the invoice issuer or the process of handling an incorrect invoice, is not in scope.

#### Outline

The FinancialInvoice message is composed of five building blocks:

##### A. InvoiceHeader

This building block is mandatory. It contains general data relevant to the main body of the invoice such as date of issue, currency code and identification number.

##### B. TradeAgreement

This building block is mandatory. It contains commercial information such as terms of commerce, parties, and documentation, related to the trading agreement under which this invoice is issued.

##### C. TradeDelivery

This building block is mandatory. It contains supply chain shipping arrangements for delivery of invoiced products and/or services.

##### D. TradeSettlement

This building block is mandatory. It contains settlement information that enables the financial reconciliation and payment of this invoice.

##### E. LineItem

This building block is optional and repetitive. Line items are units of information showing the related provision of products and/or services and monetary summations.

## Structure

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
		<i>Message root</i>	<FinInv>	[1..1]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>1.0</u>		InvoiceHeader	<InvHdr>	[1..1]		
<u>1.1</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.2</u>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>1.3</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..*]	Text	
<u>1.4</u>		IssueDateTime	<IssDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<u>1.5</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]		
<u>1.6</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<u>1.7</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<u>1.8</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<u>1.9</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<u>R1</u>
<u>1.10</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>1.11</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.12</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>1.13</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>1.14</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.15</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.16</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<u>1.17</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<u>1.18</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<u>1.19</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.20</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.21</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>1.22</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>1.23</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.24</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>1.25</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>1.26</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>1.27</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>1.28</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.29</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<u>1.30</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>1.31</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<u>1.32</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<u>1.33</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.34</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.35</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.36</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.37</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.38</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.39</u>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.40</u>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.41</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.42</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<u>1.43</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.44</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.45</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<u>1.46</u>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.47</u>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.48</u>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>1.49</u>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<u>1.50</u>		LanguageCode	<LangCd>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R3</u>
<u>1.51</u>		CopyIndicator	<CpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator	
<u>1.52</u>		DocumentPurpose	<DocPurp>	[0..1]	Code	
<u>1.53</u>		IncludedNote	<InclNote>	[0..*]		
<u>1.54</u>		InformationType	<InfTp>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>1.55</u>		InformationValue	<InfVal>	[1..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>2.0</u>		TradeAgreement	<TradAgrmt>	[1..1]		
<u>2.1</u>		Buyer	<Buyr>	[1..1]		
<u>2.2</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>2.3</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<u>2.4</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<u>2.5</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<u>R1</u>
<u>2.6</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>2.7</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>2.8</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>2.9</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>2.10</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>2.11</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.12</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<u>2.13</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<u>2.14</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<u>2.15</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.16</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>2.17</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>2.18</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>2.19</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>2.20</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>2.21</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>2.22</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>2.23</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.24</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.25</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<u>2.26</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>2.27</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<u>2.28</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<u>2.29</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.30</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.31</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.32</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.33</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.34</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.35</u>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.36</u>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.37</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">2.38</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.39</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.40</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.41</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.42</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.43</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.44</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.45</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">2.46</a>		Seller	<Sellr>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">2.47</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">2.48</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.49</a>	{ Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		<a href="#">R1</a>
<a href="#">2.50</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	
<a href="#">2.51</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.52</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.53</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.54</a>	{ { Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">2.55</a>		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.56</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.57</a>	Or }	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">2.58</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.59</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">2.60</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.61</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.62</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">2.63</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.64</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.65</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.66</a>	{ { Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">2.67</a>		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.68</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.69</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.70</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">2.71</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">2.72</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">2.73</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">2.74</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.75</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.76</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.77</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.78</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.79</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.80</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.81</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.82</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.83</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.84</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.85</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.86</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.87</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.88</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.89</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.90</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">2.91</a>		QuotationDocumentIdentification	<QtnDocId>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.92</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.93</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">2.94</a>		ContractDocumentIdentification	<CtctDocId>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.95</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.96</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">2.97</a>		BuyerOrderIdentificationDocument	<BuyrOrdIdDoc>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">2.98</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.99</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">2.100</a>		AdditionalReferenceDocument	<AddtlRefDoc>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.101</a>		DocumentType	<DocTp>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">2.102</a>		DocumentNumber	<DocNb>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.103</a>		SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification	<SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.104</a>		IssueDate	<IsseDt>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">2.105</a>		URL	<URL>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">2.106</a>		AttachedBinaryFile	<AtchdBinryFile>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">2.107</a>		MIMETYPE	<MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>2.108</u>		EncodingType	<NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.109</u>		CharacterSet	<CharSet>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>2.110</u>		IncludedBinaryObject	<InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary	
<u>2.111</u>		Incoterms	<Incotrms>	[0..1]		
<u>2.112</u>		IncotermsCode	<IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]		
<u>2.113</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>2.114</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
<u>2.115</u>		Location	<Lctn>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>3.0</u>		TradeDelivery	<TradDlvry>	[1..1]		
<u>3.1</u>		DeliveryPeriod	<DlvryPrd>	[0..1]	±	
<u>3.2</u>		DeliveryDateTime	<DlvryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<u>3.3</u>		ShipFrom	<ShipFr>	[0..1]		
<u>3.4</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<u>3.5</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<u>3.6</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<u>3.7</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<u>R1</u>
<u>3.8</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>3.9</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>3.10</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>3.11</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>3.12</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>3.13</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>3.14</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<u>3.15</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<u>3.16</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<u>3.17</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>3.18</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>3.19</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>3.20</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>3.21</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>3.22</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
3.23	{ {Or Or} }	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
3.24		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
3.25		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.26		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.27		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
3.28		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
3.29		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
3.30		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
3.31		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.32		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.33		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.34		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.35		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.36		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.37		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
3.38		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
3.39		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
3.40		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
3.41		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
3.42		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.43		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
3.44		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.45		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
3.46		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.47		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
3.48		ShipTo	<ShipTo>	[0..1]		
3.49		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
3.50		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
3.51	{ {Or Or} }	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
3.52		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	R1
3.53		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
3.54		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
3.55		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
3.56	{ {Or Or} }	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
3.57		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
3.58		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.59	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
3.60		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
3.61		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
3.62		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
3.63		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
3.64		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	R2
3.65		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
3.66		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
3.67		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
3.68	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
3.69	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
3.70		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.71		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.72		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
3.73		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
3.74		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
3.75		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
3.76		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.77		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.78		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.79		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.80		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.81		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.82		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
3.83		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
3.84		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
3.85		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
3.86		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
3.87		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.88		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
3.89		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.90		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
3.91		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.92		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">3.93</a>		UltimateShipTo	<UltmtShipTo>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.94</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.95</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.96</a>	{ Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.97</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<a href="#">R1</a>
<a href="#">3.98</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.99</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.100</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.101</a>	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">3.102</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.103</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.104</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.105</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.106</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">3.107</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.108</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.109</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">3.110</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.111</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.112</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.113</a>	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">3.114</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.115</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.116</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.117</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">3.118</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">3.119</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.120</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">3.121</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.122</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.123</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.124</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.125</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.126</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.127</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">3.128</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.129</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.130</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.131</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.132</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.133</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.134</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.135</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.136</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.137</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">3.138</a>		DeliveryNote	<DlvryNote>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.139</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.140</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">3.141</a>		Consignment	<Consgnmt>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.142</a>		Consignor	<Consgnr>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.143</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.144</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.145</a>	{ Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.146</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<a href="#">R1</a>
<a href="#">3.147</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.148</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.149</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.150</a>	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">3.151</a>	Or } }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.152</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.153</a>	Or }	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">3.154</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.155</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">3.156</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.157</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.158</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">3.159</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">3.160</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">3.161</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">3.162</a>	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
3.163	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
3.164		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.165		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.166		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
3.167		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
3.168		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
3.169		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
3.170		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.171		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.172		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.173		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.174		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.175		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.176		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
3.177		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
3.178		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
3.179		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
3.180		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
3.181		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.182		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
3.183		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.184		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
3.185		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.186		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
3.187		Consignee	<Consgn>	[0..1]		
3.188		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
3.189		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
3.190	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
3.191		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	R1
3.192		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
3.193		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
3.194		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
3.195	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
3.196		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
3.197		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
3.198	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
3.199		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
3.200		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
3.201		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
3.202		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
3.203		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	R2
3.204		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
3.205		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
3.206		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
3.207	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
3.208	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
3.209		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.210		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.211		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
3.212		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
3.213		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
3.214		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
3.215		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.216		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.217		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.218		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
3.219		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.220		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
3.221		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
3.222		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
3.223		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
3.224		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
3.225		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
3.226		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
3.227		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
3.228		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.229		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
3.230		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
3.231		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
3.232		TransportMeans	<TrnsprtMeans>	[0..*]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>3.233</u>		ModeCode	<MdCd>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>3.234</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>3.235</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>4.0</u>		TradeSettlement	<TradSttlm>	[1..1]		
<u>4.1</u>		DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
<u>4.2</u>		CreditorReference	<CdtrRef>	[0..*]		
<u>4.3</u>		Type	<Tp>	[0..1]		
<u>4.4</u>		CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]		
<u>4.5</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>4.6</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>4.7</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>4.8</u>		Reference	<Ref>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>4.9</u>		PaymentReference	<PmtRef>	[0..*]	Text	
<u>4.10</u>		InvoiceCurrencyCode	<InvcCcyCd>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R4</u>
<u>4.11</u>		Invoicer	<Invr>	[0..1]		
<u>4.12</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<u>4.13</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<u>4.14</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<u>4.15</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<u>R1</u>
<u>4.16</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<u>4.17</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>4.18</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<u>4.19</u>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>4.20</u>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>4.21</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>4.22</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<u>4.23</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<u>4.24</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<u>4.25</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>4.26</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>4.27</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
4.28		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
4.29		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
4.30		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
4.31	{ {Or Or} }	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.32		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
4.33		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.34		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.35		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
4.36		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
4.37		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
4.38		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
4.39		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.40		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.41		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.42		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.43		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.44		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.45		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
4.46		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
4.47		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
4.48		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
4.49		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
4.50		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.51		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
4.52		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
4.53		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
4.54		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
4.55		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
4.56		Invoicee	<Invcee>	[0..1]		
4.57		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
4.58		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
4.59	{ Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
4.60		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	R1
4.61		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
4.62		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
4.63		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
4.64	{ {Or Or} }	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.65		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
4.66		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.67	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
4.68		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
4.69		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
4.70		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
4.71		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
4.72		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	R2
4.73		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
4.74		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
4.75		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
4.76	{ {Or Or} }	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.77		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
4.78		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.79		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.80		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
4.81		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	R2
4.82		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
4.83		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
4.84		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.85		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.86		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.87		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
4.88		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.89		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
4.90		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
4.91		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
4.92		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
4.93		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
4.94		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
4.95		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
4.96		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
4.97		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">4.98</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.99</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.100</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">4.101</a>		Payee	<Pyee>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.102</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.103</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.104</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.105</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<a href="#">R1</a>
<a href="#">4.106</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.107</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.108</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.109</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.110</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.111</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.112</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.113</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.114</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.115</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.116</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.117</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">4.118</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.119</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.120</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.121</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.122</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.123</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.124</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.125</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.126</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">4.127</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.128</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.129</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.130</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.131</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.132</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">4.133</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.134</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.135</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.136</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.137</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.138</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.139</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.140</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.141</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.142</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.143</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.144</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.145</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">4.146</a>		Payer	<Pyer>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.147</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.148</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.149</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		<u>R1</u>
<a href="#">4.150</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	
<a href="#">4.151</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.152</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.153</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.154</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<a href="#">4.155</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.156</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.157</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.158</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.159</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.160</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.161</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.162</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<a href="#">4.163</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.164</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.165</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.166</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.167</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">4.168</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.169</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.170</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.171</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<a href="#">4.172</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.173</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.174</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.175</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.176</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.177</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.178</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.179</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.180</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.181</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.182</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.183</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.184</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.185</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.186</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.187</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.188</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.189</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.190</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">4.191</a>		TaxCurrencyExchange	<TaxCcyXchg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.192</a>		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R4</u>
<a href="#">4.193</a>		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R4</u>
<a href="#">4.194</a>		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.195</a>		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate	
<a href="#">4.196</a>		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.197</a>		ContractIdentification	<CtctId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.198</a>		InvoiceCurrencyExchange	<InvCcyXchg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.199</a>		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R4</u>
<a href="#">4.200</a>		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<u>R4</u>
<a href="#">4.201</a>		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.202</a>		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">4.203</a>		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.204</a>		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.205</a>		PaymentCurrencyExchange	<PmtCcyXchg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.206</a>		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.207</a>		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.208</a>		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.209</a>		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate	
<a href="#">4.210</a>		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.211</a>		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.212</a>		PaymentMeans	<PmtMeans>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.213</a>		PaymentType	<PmtTp>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.214</a>		InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.215</a>		ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.216</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.217</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.218</a>		LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.219</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.220</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.221</a>		CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.222</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.223</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.224</a>		PaymentMethodCode	<PmtMtdCd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.225</a>		PayeeCreditorAccount	<PyeeCdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.226</a>		PayeeFinancialInstitution	<PyeeFI>	[1..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.227</a>		PayerDebtorAccount	<PyerDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.228</a>		PayerFinancialInstitution	<PyerFI>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.229</a>		Tax	<Tax>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.230</a>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.231</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.232</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.233</a>		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.234</a>		BasisAmount	<BsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.235</a>		TaxPointDate	<TaxPtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.236</a>		BillingPeriod	<BllgPrd>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">4.237</a>		AllowanceCharge	<AllwncChrg>	[0..*]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
4.238		AllowanceChargeIndicator	<AllwncChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator	
4.239		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.240		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]		
4.241	{ Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]		
4.242	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.243	Or } }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
4.244	Or }	DiscountType	<DscntTp>	[1..1]		
4.245	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.246	Or } }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
4.247		SubTotalCalculatedTax	<SubTtlClctdTax>	[0..*]		
4.248		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]	Text	
4.249		CategoryCode	<CtgyCd>	[0..1]	Text	
4.250		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.251		BasisAmount	<BsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.252		CalculatedRate	<ClctdRate>	[0..1]	Rate	
4.253		ExemptionReason	<XmptnRsn>	[0..1]		<u>R8</u>
4.254		Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.255		AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text	
4.256		LogisticsCharge	<LogstcsChrg>	[0..*]		
4.257	{ Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
4.258	Or }	OtherChargesType	<OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text	
4.259		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.260		PaymentTerms	<PmtTerms>	[0..*]		
4.261		DueDate	<DueDt>	[0..1]	DateTime	
4.262		PaymentPeriod	<PmtPrd>	[0..1]		
4.263		Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
4.264		NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	
4.265		Description	<Desc>	[0..*]	Text	
4.266		PartialPaymentPercent	<PrtlPmtPct>	[0..1]	Rate	
4.267		DirectDebitMandateIdentification	<DrctDbtMndtId>	[0..*]	Text	
4.268		DiscountAmount	<DscntAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.269		DiscountPercentRate	<DscntPctRate>	[0..1]	Rate	
4.270		DiscountBasisAmount	<DscntBsisAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.271		PenaltyAmount	<PnltyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	<u>R4</u>
4.272		PenaltyPercentRate	<PnltyPctRate>	[0..1]	Rate	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">4.273</a>		PenaltyBasisAmount	<PnltyBsisAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.274</a>		MonetarySummation	<MntrySummtn>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">4.275</a>		LineTotalAmount	<LineTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.276</a>		AllowanceTotalAmount	<AllwncTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.277</a>		TotalDiscountAmount	<TtlDscntAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.278</a>		ChargeTotalAmount	<ChrgTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.279</a>		TotalPrepaidAmount	<TtlPrepdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.280</a>		TaxTotalAmount	<TaxTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.281</a>		TaxBasisAmount	<TaxBsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.282</a>		RoundingAmount	<RndgAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.283</a>		GrandTotalAmount	<GrdTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.284</a>		InformationAmount	<InfAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.285</a>		AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRs n>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.286</a>		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	<a href="#">R6</a> , <a href="#">R9</a>
<a href="#">4.287</a>		CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">4.288</a>		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.289</a>		AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.290</a>		InvoiceReferencedDocument	<InvRefdDoc>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.291</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.292</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.293</a>		ProformaInvoiceReferencedDocument	<ProfrmInvRefdDoc >	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.294</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.295</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.296</a>		LetterOfCreditReferencedDocument	<LtrOfCdtRefdDoc>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">4.297</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.298</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">4.299</a>		FinancialCard	<FinCard>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.300</a>		CreditLimitAmount	<CdtLmtAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.301</a>		CreditAvailableAmount	<CdtAvlblAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">4.302</a>		InterestRatePercent	<IntrstRatePct>	[0..1]	Rate	
<a href="#">4.303</a>		PurchaseAccountingAccount	<PurchsAcctgAcct>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">4.304</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">4.305</a>		CostReferencePattern	<CostRefPptrn>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>4.306</u>		IssuerFactoringListIdentification	<IssrFactrgListId>	[0..*]	Text	
<u>4.307</u>		IssuerFactoringAgreementIdentification	<IssrFactrgAgrmtId>	[0..*]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<u>5.0</u>		LineItem	<LineItm>	[0..*]		
<u>5.1</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>5.2</u>		TradeProduct	<TradPdct>	[0..1]		
<u>5.3</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..*]		
<u>5.4</u>	{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier	<StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]		
<u>5.5</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>5.6</u>		Identifier	<Idr>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>5.7</u>	Or}	OtherProductIdentifier	<OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±	
<u>5.8</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>5.9</u>		Description	<Desc>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>5.10</u>		CountryOfOrigin	<CtryOfOrgn>	[0..*]		
<u>5.11</u>		Code	<Cd>	[0..1]	Code	<u>R2</u>
<u>5.12</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<u>5.13</u>		ProductCharacteristics	<PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]		
<u>5.14</u>		Characteristic	<Chrtc>	[0..1]		
<u>5.15</u>	{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics	<StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]		
<u>5.16</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>5.17</u>		Characteristics	<Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>5.18</u>	Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics	<OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±	
<u>5.19</u>		ValueMeasure	<ValMeasr>	[0..1]		
<u>5.20</u>	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>5.21</u>	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>5.22</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
<u>5.23</u>		ProductCategory	<PdctCtgy>	[0..*]		
<u>5.24</u>	{Or	StructuredProductCategory	<StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]		
<u>5.25</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
<u>5.26</u>		Category	<Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text	
<u>5.27</u>	Or}	OtherProductCategory	<OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±	
<u>5.28</u>		GlobalSerialIdentifier	<GblSrlIdr>	[0..*]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
5.29		BuyerOrderIdentification	<BuyrOrdId>	[0..1]		
5.30		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
5.31		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
5.32		OrderLineIdentification	<OrdLineId>	[0..1]	Text	
5.33		ContractIdentification	<CtctId>	[0..1]		
5.34		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
5.35		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
5.36		PurchaseAccountingAccount	<PurchsAcctgAcct>	[0..*]		
5.37		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
5.38		CostReferencePattern	<CostRefPtrn>	[0..1]	Text	
5.39		NetPrice	<NetPric>	[0..*]	Amount	R4
5.40		NetPriceQuantity	<NetPricQty>	[0..1]		
5.41	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.42	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.43		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.44		Factor	<Fctr>	[0..1]	Text	
5.45		NetPriceAllowanceCharge	<NetPricAllwncChrg>	[0..*]		
5.46		ChargeIndicator	<ChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator	
5.47		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	R4
5.48		BasisQuantity	<BsisQty>	[0..1]		
5.49	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.50	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.51		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.52		CalculationPercent	<ClctnPct>	[0..1]	Rate	
5.53		SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity	
5.54		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]		
5.55	{ Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]		
5.56	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.57	Or } }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
5.58	Or }	DiscountType	<DscntTp>	[1..1]		
5.59	{{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.60	Or } }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
5.61		NetWeight	<NetWght>	[0..1]		
5.62	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.63	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
5.64		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.65		GrossPrice	<GrssPric>	[0..*]	Amount	R4
5.66		GrossPriceQuantity	<GrssPricQty>	[0..1]		
5.67	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.68	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.69		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.70		Factor	<Fctr>	[0..1]	Text	
5.71		GrossWeight	<GrssWght>	[0..1]		
5.72	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.73	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.74		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.75		LogisticsCharge	<LogstcsChrg>	[0..*]		
5.76	{ Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
5.77	Or }	OtherChargesType	<OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text	
5.78		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	R4
5.79		Tax	<Tax>	[0..*]		
5.80		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	R4
5.81		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]		
5.82	{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.83	Or }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
5.84		TaxPointDate	<TaxPtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime	
5.85		CalculatedRate	<ClctdRate>	[0..1]	Rate	
5.86		CategoryCode	<CtgyCd>	[0..1]	Text	
5.87		CategoryName	<CtgyNm>	[0..*]	Text	
5.88		AllowanceCharge	<AllwncChrg>	[0..*]		
5.89		ChargeIndicator	<ChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator	
5.90		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	R4
5.91		BasisQuantity	<BsisQty>	[0..1]		
5.92	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.93	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.94		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.95		CalculationPercent	<ClctnPct>	[0..1]	Rate	
5.96		SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity	
5.97		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]		
5.98	{ Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]		

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
5.99	{Or Or}	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.100		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
5.101		DiscountType	<DscentTp>	[1..1]		
5.102	{Or Or}	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.103		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
5.104		FinancialAdjustment	<FinAdjstmnt>	[0..*]		
5.105	{Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code	
5.106	Or}	OtherAdjustmentType	<OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text	
5.107		Direction	<Drctn>	[1..1]	Code	
5.108		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	R4
5.109		BilledQuantity	<BlldQty>	[0..1]		
5.110	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.111	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.112		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.113		PackageQuantity	<PackgQty>	[0..1]	Quantity	
5.114		PerPackageUnitQuantity	<PerPackgUnitQty>	[0..1]		
5.115	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.116	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.117		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.118		Packaging	<Packng>	[0..*]		
5.119		Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	Code	
5.120		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
5.121		ChargeFreeQuantity	<ChrgFreeQty>	[0..1]		
5.122	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.123	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.124		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.125		MeasureQuantityStart	<MeasrQtyStart>	[0..1]		
5.126	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.127	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.128		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.129		MeasureQuantityEnd	<MeasrQtyEnd>	[0..1]		
5.130	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code	
5.131	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text	
5.132		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity	
5.133		MeasureDateTimeStart	<MeasrDtTmStart>	[0..1]	DateTime	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">5.134</a>		MeasureDateTimeEnd	<MeasrDtTmEnd>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">5.135</a>		ShipTo	<ShipTo>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.136</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">5.137</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.138</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">5.139</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier	<a href="#">R1</a>
<a href="#">5.140</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">5.141</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.142</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.143</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">5.144</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.145</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.146</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">5.147</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.148</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">5.149</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.150</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.151</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">5.152</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">5.153</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.154</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.155</a>	{{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">5.156</a>	Or}}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.157</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.158</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.159</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	
<a href="#">5.160</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code	<a href="#">R2</a>
<a href="#">5.161</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">5.162</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code	
<a href="#">5.163</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.164</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.165</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.166</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.167</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.168</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type	Rule/ Guid. No.
<a href="#">5.169</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.170</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.171</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.172</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.173</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.174</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.175</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">5.176</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.177</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.178</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.179</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±	
<a href="#">5.180</a>		Incoterms	<Incotrms>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.181</a>		IncotermsCode	<IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">5.182</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">5.183</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±	
<a href="#">5.184</a>		Location	<Lctn>	[0..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.185</a>		DeliveryDateTime	<DlvryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">5.186</a>		DeliveryNoteIdentification	<DlvryNoteId>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.187</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.188</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime	
<a href="#">5.189</a>		MonetarySummation	<MntrySummtn>	[0..1]		
<a href="#">5.190</a>		LineTotalAmount	<LineTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.191</a>		AllowanceTotalAmount	<AllwncTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.192</a>		ChargeTotalAmount	<ChrgTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.193</a>		TaxTotalAmount	<TaxTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.194</a>		TaxBasisTotalAmount	<TaxBsisTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.195</a>		InformationAmount	<InfAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	<a href="#">R4</a>
<a href="#">5.196</a>		IncludedNote	<InclNote>	[0..*]		
<a href="#">5.197</a>		InformationType	<InfTp>	[1..1]		
<a href="#">5.198</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code	
<a href="#">5.199</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text	
<a href="#">5.200</a>		InformationValue	<InfVal>	[1..1]	Text	

## Rules and Guidelines

### Rules

#### R1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

#### R2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*This Rule also impacts **PostalAddress6** Type. Please refer to 'Message Item Types' section p.296 for additional information.*

*This Rule also impacts **BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4** Type. Please refer to 'Message Item Types' section p.285 for additional information.*

#### R3 ValidationByTable

#### R4 ValidationByTable

#### R5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

*This Rule also impacts **CashAccount16** Type. Please refer to 'Message Item Types' section p.276 for additional information.*

#### R6 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*This Rule also impacts **CashAccount16** Type. Please refer to 'Message Item Types' section p.276 for additional information.*

#### R7 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

*This Rule also impacts **BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4** Type. Please refer to 'Message Item Types' section p.285 for additional information.*

#### R8 OtherCodeRule

If Structured is OTHR, then AdditionalInformation is mandatory.

#### R9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## Message Items Description

The following section identifies the elements of the **FinancialInvoiceV01** message definition.

### 1.0 InvoiceHeader <InvcHdr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Collection of data that is exchanged between two or more parties in written, printed or electronic form. It contains general data relevant to the main body of the invoice such as date of issue, currency code and identification number.

**Type:** The *InvoiceHeader* block is composed of the following *InvoiceHeader1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.1</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>1.2</u>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>1.3</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..*]	Text
<u>1.4</u>		IssueDateTime	<IsseDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>1.5</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	
<u>1.50</u>		LanguageCode	<LangCd>	[0..1]	Code
<u>1.51</u>		CopyIndicator	<CpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator
<u>1.52</u>		DocumentPurpose	<DocPurp>	[0..1]	Code
<u>1.53</u>		IncludedNote	<InclNote>	[0..*]	

## 1.1 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification of this invoice document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 1.2 TypeCode <TpCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

**Data Type:** ExternalDocumentType1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 1.3 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Name of invoice document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 1.4 IssueDateTime <IsseDtTm>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Issue date of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODatetime

## 1.5 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party that issued this invoice document.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.6</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<u>1.42</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<u>1.45</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

## 1.6 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.7</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>1.28</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>1.29</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>1.30</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>1.31</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

## 1.7 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Party8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.8</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>1.16</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

## 1.8 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **1.7 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *OrganisationIdentification6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.9</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.10</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 1.9 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 1.10 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.11</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>1.12</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>1.15</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 1.11 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.12 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.13</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>1.14</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 1.13 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.12 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 1.14 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.12 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.15 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.16 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.7 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.17</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>1.22</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 1.17 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.18</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">1.19</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.20</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.21</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 1.18 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 1.19 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.20 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.21 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R2](#)

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 1.22 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.23</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.24</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>1.27</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 1.23 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.24 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.25</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>1.26</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 1.25 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.24 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 1.26 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.24 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.27 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 1.28 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 1.29 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 1.30 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 1.31 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.32</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">1.33</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.34</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.35</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.36</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.37</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.38</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.39</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.40</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.41</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 1.32 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

*When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 1.33 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 1.34 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 1.35 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 1.36 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 1.37 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 1.38 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.39 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.40 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.41 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

## 1.42 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.43</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>1.44</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

## 1.43 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 1.44 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 1.45 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.46</u>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>1.47</u>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>1.48</u>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>1.49</u>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

## 1.46 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.47 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 1.48 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 1.49 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{ Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or }	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 1.50 LanguageCode <LangCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R3

**Definition:** Unique identifier for a language used in this invoice document.

**Data Type:** LanguageCode

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable

### 1.51 CopyIndicator <CpyInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicator that the document is a copy of the original document.

**Data Type:** One of the following *YesNoIndicator* values must be used:

MeaningWhenTrue: Yes

MeaningWhenFalse: No

### 1.52 DocumentPurpose <DocPurp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the function of the document.



**Data Type:** ExternalDocumentPurpose1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 1.53 IncludedNote <InclNote>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Note included in this invoice document.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *AdditionalInformation6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.54</u>		InformationType	<InfTp>	[1..1]	Code
<u>1.55</u>		InformationValue	<InfVal>	[1..1]	Text

### 1.54 InformationType <InfTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of additional information.

**Data Type:** ExternalInformationType1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 1.55 InformationValue <InfVal>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Contents of the additional information.

**Data Type:** Max350Text

**Format:** maxLength: 350  
minLength: 1

## 2.0 TradeAgreement <TradAgrmt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Commercial information such as terms of commerce, parties, and documentation, related to the trading agreement under which this invoice is issued.

**Type:** The *TradeAgreement* block is composed of the following *TradeAgreement6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1</u>		Buyer	<Buyr>	[1..1]	
<u>2.46</u>		Seller	<Sellr>	[1..1]	
<u>2.91</u>		QuotationDocumentIdentification	<QtnDocId>	[0..1]	
<u>2.94</u>		ContractDocumentIdentification	<CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	
<u>2.97</u>		BuyerOrderIdentificationDocument	<BuyrOrdIdDoc>	[0..1]	
<u>2.100</u>		AdditionalReferenceDocument	<AddtlRefDoc>	[0..*]	
<u>2.111</u>		Incoterms	<Incotrms>	[0..1]	

## 2.1 Buyer <Buyr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.2</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<u>2.38</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<u>2.41</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

## 2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.3</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>2.24</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.25</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>2.26</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>2.27</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

## 2.3 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Party8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.4</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>2.12</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

## 2.4 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 2.3 *Identification*.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *OrganisationIdentification6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.5</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.6</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 2.5 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

## 2.6 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.7</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.8</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>2.11</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.7 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.8 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.9</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.10</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 2.9 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.8 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

## 2.10 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.8 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.11 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.12 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.3 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.13</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>2.18</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 2.13 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.14</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.15</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.16</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.17</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

## 2.14 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 2.15 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.16 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.17 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 2.18 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.19</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.20</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>2.23</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.19 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.20 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.21</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.22</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 2.21 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.20 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 2.22 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.20 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.23 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.24 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.25 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 2.26 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 2.27 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">2.28</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">2.29</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.30</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.31</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.32</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.33</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.34</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.35</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.36</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.37</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.28 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

*When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

## 2.29 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 2.30 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.31 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.



**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.32 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.33 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

## 2.34 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.35 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.36 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.37 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

## 2.38 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.39</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.40</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.39 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.40 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 2.41 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.42</u>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.43</u>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.44</u>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.45</u>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

## 2.42 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.43 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.44 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.45 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{ Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or }	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 2.46 Seller <Sellr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.47</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<u>2.83</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<u>2.86</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

## 2.47 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.48</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>2.69</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.70</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>2.71</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>2.72</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

## 2.48 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.49</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>2.57</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

## 2.49 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **2.48 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.50</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>2.51</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 2.50 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

## 2.51 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.52</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.53</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>2.56</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.52 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.53 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.54</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.55</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 2.54 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.53 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 2.55 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.53 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.56 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.57 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.48 **Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.58</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>2.63</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 2.58 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.59</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.60</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.61</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.62</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

## 2.59 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 2.60 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**2.61 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** City where a person was born.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**2.62 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R2**Definition:** Country where a person was born.**Data Type:** CountryCode**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.63 Other <Othr>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>2.64</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.65</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>2.68</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**2.64 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**2.65 SchemeName <SchmeNm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>2.66</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.67</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 2.66 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.65 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 2.67 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.65 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.68 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.69 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.70 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text



Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **PostalAddress6** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 2.71 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 2.72 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.73</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<u>2.74</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.75</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.76</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.77</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.78</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.79</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.80</u>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.81</u>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.82</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.73 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

## 2.74 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 2.75 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.76 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.77 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

## 2.78 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

## 2.79 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.80 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.81 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.82 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

## 2.83 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">2.84</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">2.85</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

## 2.84 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.85 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 2.86 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.87</u>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.88</u>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.89</u>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.90</u>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

## 2.87 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.88 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.89 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.90 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or}	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to [TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice](#) p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 2.91 QuotationDocumentIdentification <QtnDocId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quotation document referenced from this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentIdentification22* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.92</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.93</u>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

## 2.92 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.93 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 2.94 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentIdentification22* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.95</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.96</u>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

## 2.95 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.96 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 2.97 BuyerOrderIdentificationDocument <BuyrOrdrlldDoc>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Buyer order document referenced from this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentIdentification22* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.98</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.99</u>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

## 2.98 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 2.99 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 2.100 AdditionalReferenceDocument <AddtlRefDoc>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Additional document referenced from this trade agreement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentGeneralInformation2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.101</u>		DocumentType	<DocTp>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.102</u>		DocumentNumber	<DocNb>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.103</u>		SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification	<SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.104</u>		IssueDate	<IsseDt>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>2.105</u>		URL	<URL>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.106</u>		AttachedBinaryFile	<AttchdBinryFile>	[0..*]	

**2.101 DocumentType <DocTp>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.**Data Type:** ExternalDocumentType1Code**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

**2.102 DocumentNumber <DocNb>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique identifier of the document.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**2.103 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.**Data Type:** Max140Text**Format:** maxLength: 140

minLength: 1

**2.104 IssueDate <IsseDt>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Issue date of the document.**Data Type:** ISODate**2.105 URL <URL>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found**Data Type:** Max256Text**Format:** maxLength: 256

minLength: 1

**2.106 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBInryFile>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Attached binary file for this document.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *BinaryFile1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.107</u>		MIMEType	<MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.108</u>		EncodingType	<NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.109</u>		CharacterSet	<CharSet>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.110</u>		IncludedBinaryObject	<InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary

**2.107 MIMEType <MIMETp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**2.108 EncodingType <NcodgTp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**2.109 CharSet <CharSet>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**2.110 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Binary object included in this attached binary file.**Data Type:** Max100KBinary**Format:** maxLength: 102400  
minLength: 1**2.111 Incoterms <Incotrms>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Incoterms3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.112</u>		IncotermsCode	<IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]	
<u>2.115</u>		Location	<Lctn>	[0..1]	Text

**2.112 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Specifies the Incoterms.



**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
2.113	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
2.114	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

## 2.113 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **2.112 IncotermsCode**.

**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

**Data Type:** ExternalIncoterms1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 2.114 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **2.112 IncotermsCode**.

**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 2.115 Location <Lctn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations ([www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations](http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations)).

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 3.0 TradeDelivery <TradDlvry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Supply chain shipping arrangements for delivery of invoiced products and/or services.

**Type:** The **TradeDelivery** block is composed of the following **TradeDelivery1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
3.1		DeliveryPeriod	<DlvryPrd>	[0..1]	±

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.2</a>		DeliveryDateTime	<DlvryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">3.3</a>		ShipFrom	<ShipFr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.48</a>		ShipTo	<ShipTo>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.93</a>		UltimateShipTo	<UltmtShipTo>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.138</a>		DeliveryNote	<DlvryNote>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.141</a>		Consignment	<Consgnmt>	[0..*]	

### 3.1 DeliveryPeriod <DlvryPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Actual delivery period of the products and/or services.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Period1** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	StartDate	<StartDt>	[1..1]	
	EndDate	<EndDt>	[1..1]	

For additional Type information, please refer to **Period1** p.280 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.2 DeliveryDateTime <DlvryDtTm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Actual delivery date/time of the products and/or services.

**Data Type:** ISODatetime

### 3.3 ShipFrom <ShipFr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party from whom the goods are dispatched.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TradeParty1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.4</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.40</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.43</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

### 3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **PartyIdentification45** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.5</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>3.26</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.27</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>3.28</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.29</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 3.5 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.6</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>3.14</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 3.6 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.5 **Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.7</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>3.8</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.7 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 3.8 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.9</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.10</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.13</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.9 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.10 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.11</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.12</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.11 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.10 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.10 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.13 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.14 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.5 **Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.15</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>3.20</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.15 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.16</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>3.17</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.18</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.19</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 3.16 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.17 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.18 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.19 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.20 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.21</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.22</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.25</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.21 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.22 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.23</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.24</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.23 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.22 [SchemeName](#).*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.24 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.22 [SchemeName](#).*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.25 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.26 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.27 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **PostalAddress6** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.28 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.29 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.30</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.31</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.32</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.33</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.34</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.35</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.36</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.37</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.38</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.39</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.30 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:



Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 3.31 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.32 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.33 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.34 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.35 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 3.36 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.37 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.38 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.39 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.40 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.41</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.42</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.41 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.42 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.43 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.44</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.45</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.46</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.47</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 3.44 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.45 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.46 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.47 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or}	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.48 ShipTo <ShipTo>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party to whom the goods are dispatched.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TradeParty1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.49</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<u>3.85</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<u>3.88</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

### 3.49 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **PartyIdentification45** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.50</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>3.71</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.72</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>3.73</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.74</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 3.50 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.51</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>3.59</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 3.51 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.50 **Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.52</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>3.53</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.52 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 3.53 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.54</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.55</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.58</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.54 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.55 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.56</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.57</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.56 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.55 *SchemeName*.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.57 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.55 *SchemeName*.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.58 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.59 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.50 *Identification*.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PersonIdentification5* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.60</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>3.65</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.60 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DateAndPlaceOfBirth* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.61</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>3.62</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.63</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.64</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 3.61 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.62 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.63 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.64 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.65 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.66</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.67</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.70</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.66 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.67 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.68</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.69</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.68 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.67 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

### 3.69 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.67 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.70 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text



**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.71 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.72 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.73 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.74 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.75</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.76</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.77</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.78</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.79</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.80</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.81</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.82</u>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.83</u>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.84</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.75 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *NamePrefix1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 3.76 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.77 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

### 3.78 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.79 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.80 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 3.81 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.82 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.83 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.84 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.85 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.86</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.87</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.86 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.87 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.88 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.89</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.90</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.91</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.92</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 3.89 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.90 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.91 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.92 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{ Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or }	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.93 UltimateShipTo <UltmtShipTo>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Final party to whom the goods are dispatched.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.94</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.130</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.133</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

### 3.94 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.95</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>3.116</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.117</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>3.118</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.119</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 3.95 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.96</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>3.104</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 3.96 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **3.95 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.97</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>3.98</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.97 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 3.98 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.99</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.100</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.103</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.99 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.100 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.101</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.102</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.101 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.100 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.102 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.100 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.103 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.104 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.95 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.105</u>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<u>3.110</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.105 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.106</u>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>3.107</u>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.108</u>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.109</u>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 3.106 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.107 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1



**3.108 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** City where a person was born.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**3.109 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R2**Definition:** Country where a person was born.**Data Type:** CountryCode**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.110 Other <Othr>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.111</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.112</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.115</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**3.111 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**3.112 SchemeName <SchmeNm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.113</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.114</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**3.113 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 3.112 SchemeName.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1**3.114 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 3.112 SchemeName.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.115 Issuer <Issr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.116 Name <Nm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.117 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **PostalAddress6** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.118 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.119 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.120</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.121</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.122</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.123</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.124</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.125</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.126</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.127</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.128</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.129</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.120 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 3.121 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.122 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.123 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.124 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.125 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 3.126 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.127 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.128 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.129 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.130 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.131</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.132</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.131 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.132 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.133 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.134</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.135</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.136</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.137</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 3.134 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.135 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.136 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.137 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or}	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.138 DeliveryNote <DlvryNote>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Delivery note related to the delivery of the products and/or services.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **DocumentIdentification22** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.139</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.140</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

### 3.139 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.140 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.141 Consignment <Consgnmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Physical consolidation of goods for transport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Consignment2** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.142</a>		Consignor	<Consgnr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.187</a>		Consignee	<Consgn>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.232</a>		TransportMeans	<TrnsprtMeans>	[0..*]	

### 3.142 Consignor <Consgnr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party consigning goods as stipulated in the transport contract by the party ordering transport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TradeParty1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.143</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.179</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.182</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

### 3.143 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.144</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.165</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.166</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">3.167</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.168</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 3.144 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Party8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.145</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.153</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 3.145 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice [3.144 Identification](#).

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *OrganisationIdentification6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.146</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">3.147</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.146 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]



**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

**3.147 Other <Othr>**

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.148</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.149</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.152</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**3.148 Identification <Id>**

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

**3.149 SchemeName <SchmeNm>**

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.150</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.151</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**3.150 Code <Cd>**

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **3.149 SchemeName**.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.151 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.149 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.152 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.153 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.144 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.154</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.159</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.154 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.155</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">3.156</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.157</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.158</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 3.155 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.156 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.157 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.158 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.159 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.160</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.161</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.164</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.160 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.161 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.162</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.163</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.162 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.161 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.163 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.161 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.164 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.165 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.166 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.167 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.168 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.169</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.170</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.171</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.172</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.173</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.174</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.175</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.176</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.177</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.178</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.169 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *NamePrefix1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 3.170 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.171 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.172 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.173 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 3.174 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048

minLength: 1

### 3.175 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.176 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.177 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.178 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70

minLength: 1

### 3.179 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **LegalOrganisation1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.180</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.181</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

**3.180 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.181 Name <Nm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.**Data Type:** Max140Text**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1**3.182 TaxParty <TaxPty>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **TaxParty3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.183</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.184</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.185</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.186</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

**3.183 TaxIdentification <TaxId>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.184 TaxType <TaxTp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Type of tax payer.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**3.185 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.



**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.186 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.187 Consignee <Consgn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party to which goods are consigned.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.188</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.224</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.227</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

### 3.188 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.189</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.210</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.211</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">3.212</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.213</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 3.189 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.190</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">3.198</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 3.190 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **3.189 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.191</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">3.192</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.191 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** [R1](#)

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 3.192 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.193</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.194</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.197</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**3.193 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**3.194 SchemeName <SchmeNm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.195</u>	{ Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.196</u>	Or }	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**3.195 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice **3.194 SchemeName**.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

**3.196 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice **3.194 SchemeName**.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**3.197 Issuer <Issr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**3.198 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice **3.189 Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PersonIdentification5* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.199</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.204</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 3.199 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DateAndPlaceOfBirth* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.200</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">3.201</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.202</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.203</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 3.200 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 3.201 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.202 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.203 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.204 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.205</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.206</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>3.209</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.205 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.206 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.207</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.208</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.207 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.206 *SchemeName*.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

### 3.208 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 3.206 *SchemeName*.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.209 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.210 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.211 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.212 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.213 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.214</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.215</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.216</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.217</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.218</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.219</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.220</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.221</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.222</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.223</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.214 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *NamePrefix1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 3.215 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.216 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

### 3.217 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

### 3.218 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

### 3.219 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 3.220 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.221 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.222 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text



**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.223 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.224 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.225</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.226</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.225 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.226 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.227 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.228</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.229</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.230</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
3.231		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 3.228 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.229 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.230 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.231 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{ Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or }	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 3.232 TransportMeans <TrnsprtMeans>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Particular aircraft, vehicle, vessel or other device used for the transport of a consignment.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TransportMeans3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.233</u>		ModeCode	<MdCd>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.234</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>3.235</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.233 ModeCode <MdCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Code specifying the transport mode for the delivery of the consignment, such as by air, sea, rail, road or inland waterway. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 19 - Code for Modes of Transport ([www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations](http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations)).

**Data Type:** Max4Text

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.234 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification of the means of transport, such as the International Maritime Organization number of a vessel.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.235 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name, expressed as text, of the means of transport.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.0 TradeSettlement <TradSttlm>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Settlement information that enables the financial reconciliation and payment of this invoice.

**Type:** The *TradeSettlement* block is composed of the following *TradeSettlement1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.1</u>		DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.2</u>		CreditorReference	<CdtrRef>	[0..*]	
<u>4.9</u>		PaymentReference	<PmtRef>	[0..*]	Text
<u>4.10</u>		InvoiceCurrencyCode	<InvcCcyCd>	[0..1]	Code
<u>4.11</u>		Invoicer	<Invcr>	[0..1]	
<u>4.56</u>		Invoicee	<Invcee>	[0..1]	

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.101</a>		Payee	<Pyee>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.146</a>		Payer	<Pyer>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.191</a>		TaxCurrencyExchange	<TaxCcyXchg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.198</a>		InvoiceCurrencyExchange	<InvcCcyXchg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.205</a>		PaymentCurrencyExchange	<PmtCcyXchg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.212</a>		PaymentMeans	<PmtMeans>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.229</a>		Tax	<Tax>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.236</a>		BillingPeriod	<BllgPrd>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">4.237</a>		AllowanceCharge	<AllwncChrg>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.247</a>		SubTotalCalculatedTax	<SubTtlClctdTax>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.256</a>		LogisticsCharge	<LogstcsChrg>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.260</a>		PaymentTerms	<PmtTerms>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.274</a>		MonetarySummation	<MntrySummtn>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.285</a>		AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.290</a>		InvoiceReferencedDocument	<InvcRefdDoc>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.293</a>		ProformaInvoiceReferencedDocument	<ProfrmInvcRefdDoc>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.296</a>		LetterOfCreditReferencedDocument	<LtrOfCdtRefdDoc>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.299</a>		FinancialCard	<FinCard>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.303</a>		PurchaseAccountingAccount	<PurchsAcctgAcct>	[0..*]	
<a href="#">4.306</a>		IssuerFactoringListIdentification	<IssrFactrgListId>	[0..*]	Text
<a href="#">4.307</a>		IssuerFactoringAgreementIdentification	<IssrFactrgAgrmtId>	[0..*]	Text

## 4.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value that is an exact amount due and payable, such as the amount due to the creditor.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

## 4.2 CreditorReference <CdtrRef>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous reference assigned by the creditor.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CreditorReferenceInformation2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.3		Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	
4.8		Reference	<Ref>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.3 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CreditorReferenceType2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.4		CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]	
4.7		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.4 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *CreditorReferenceType1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.5	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.6	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 4.5 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 4.4 *CodeOrProprietary*.

**Definition:** Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *DocumentType3Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

## 4.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.4 CodeOrProprietary.*

**Definition:** Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 4.7 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 4.8 Reference <Ref>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 4.9 PaymentReference <PmtRef>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for a payment transaction, as assigned by the originator. The payment transaction reference is used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the payment transaction.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 4.10 InvoiceCurrencyCode <InvcCcyCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Code specifying the currency of the invoice.

**Data Type:** CurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable

## 4.11 Invoicer <Invr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Organization issuing the invoice.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.12</u>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<u>4.48</u>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<u>4.51</u>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

## 4.12 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.13</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<u>4.34</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.35</u>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<u>4.36</u>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<u>4.37</u>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

## 4.13 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Party8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.14</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>4.22</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

## 4.14 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.13 **Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.15</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>4.16</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 4.15 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

## 4.16 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.17</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.18</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>4.21</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 4.17 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1



#### 4.18 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.19	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.20	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.19 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **4.18 SchemeName**.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.20 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **4.18 SchemeName**.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.21 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.22 PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **4.13 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PersonIdentification5* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.23		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
4.28		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 4.23 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DateAndPlaceOfBirth* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.24		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
4.25		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
4.26		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
4.27		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

## 4.24 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

## 4.25 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.26 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.27 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 4.28 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.29</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.30</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>4.33</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 4.29 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.30 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.31</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>4.32</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 4.31 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.30 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 4.32 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.30 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.33 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.34 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.35 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.36 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.37 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.38</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.39</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.40</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.41</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.42</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.43</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.44</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.45</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.46</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.47</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.38 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *NamePrefix1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

#### 4.39 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.40 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

#### 4.41 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

#### 4.42 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

#### 4.43 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

#### 4.44 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.45 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.46 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.47 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

#### 4.48 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.49</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.50</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.49 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.50 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.51 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.52</u>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.53</u>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.54</u>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.55</u>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

#### 4.52 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.53 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.54 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.55 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.56 Invoicee <Invcee>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party to whom the invoice was issued.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.57</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.93</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.96</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

#### 4.57 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.58</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.79</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.80</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">4.81</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.82</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

## 4.58 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.59</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.67</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

## 4.59 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **4.58 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.60</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">4.61</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

## 4.60 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

## 4.61 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.62		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
4.63		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
4.66		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

## 4.62 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.63 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.64	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.65	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

## 4.64 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.63 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

## 4.65 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.63 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

**4.66 Issuer <lssr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.67 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.58 **Identification**.***Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.68</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.73</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

**4.68 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.69</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">4.70</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.71</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.72</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

**4.69 BirthDate <BirthDt>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.**Data Type:** ISODate**4.70 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Province where a person was born.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.71 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** City where a person was born.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.72 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R2**Definition:** Country where a person was born.**Data Type:** CountryCode**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.73 Other <Othr>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.74</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.75</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>4.78</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**4.74 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.75 SchemeName <SchmeNm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.76</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>4.77</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.76 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.75 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.77 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.75 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.78 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.79 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.80 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **PostalAddress6** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.81 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.82 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.83</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.84</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.85</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.86</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.87</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.88</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.89</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.90</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.91</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.92</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.83 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

#### 4.84 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.85 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.86 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.87 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.88 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

#### 4.89 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.90 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.91 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.92 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

#### 4.93 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.94</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.95</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.94 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.95 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.



**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 4.96 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.97</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.98</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.99</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.100</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

## 4.97 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.98 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.99 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.100 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or}	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.101 Payee <Pyee>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party specified to receive payment for the invoice.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TradeParty1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.102</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.138</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.141</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

#### 4.102 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **PartyIdentification45** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.103</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.124</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.125</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">4.126</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.127</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

#### 4.103 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.104</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.112</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

#### 4.104 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice **4.103 Identification**.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.105</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>4.106</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

#### 4.105 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

#### 4.106 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.107</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.108</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>4.111</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.107 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.108 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.109	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.110	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.109 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.108 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.110 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.108 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.111 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.112 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.103 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PersonIdentification5* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.113		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
4.118		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

#### 4.113 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DateAndPlaceOfBirth* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.114</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">4.115</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.116</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.117</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

#### 4.114 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

#### 4.115 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.116 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.117 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R2](#)

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.118 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.119</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.120</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.123</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.119 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 4.120 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.121</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.122</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 4.121 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice [4.120 SchemeName](#).*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

### 4.122 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice [4.120 SchemeName](#).*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 4.123 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.124 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.125 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *PostalAddress6* p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.126 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.127 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Contacts3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.128</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.129</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.130</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.131</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.132</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.133</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.134</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.135</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.136</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.137</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.128 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *NamePrefix1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

#### 4.129 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.130 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

#### 4.131 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]



**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.132 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.133 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

#### 4.134 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.135 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.136 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.137 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 4.138 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.139		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
4.140		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.139 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.140 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 4.141 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.142		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
4.143		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
4.144		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
4.145		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 4.142 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

**4.143 TaxType <TaxTp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Type of tax payer.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.144 RegistrationIdentification <RegId>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.145 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{ Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or }	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

**4.146 Payer <Pyer>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Party specified to initiate payment for the invoice.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.147</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.183</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.186</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

**4.147 PartyIdentification <PtyId>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.148</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.169</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.170</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">4.171</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.172</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

#### 4.148 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **Party8Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.149</a>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.157</a>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

#### 4.149 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **4.148 Identification**.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **OrganisationIdentification6** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.150</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">4.151</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

#### 4.150 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 4.151 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.152		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
4.153		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
4.156		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.152 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.153 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.154	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.155	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 4.154 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.153 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 4.155 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.153 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.156 Issuer <lssr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

#### 4.157 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.148 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PersonIdentification5** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.158</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.163</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

#### 4.158 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.159</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">4.160</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.161</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.162</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

#### 4.159 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

#### 4.160 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.161 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** City where a person was born.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.162 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R2**Definition:** Country where a person was born.**Data Type:** CountryCode**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.163 Other <Othr>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.164</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.165</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>4.168</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

**4.164 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**4.165 SchemeName <SchmeNm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.166</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>4.167</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**4.166 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.165 SchemeName.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1**4.167 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.165 SchemeName.***Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.168 Issuer <Issr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.169 Name <Nm>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.170 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text



Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **PostalAddress6** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.171 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.172 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.173</a>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.174</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.175</a>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.176</a>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.177</a>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.178</a>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.179</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.180</a>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.181</a>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.182</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.173 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

#### 4.174 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.175 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.176 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.177 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

#### 4.178 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

#### 4.179 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.180 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.181 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.182 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

#### 4.183 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LegalOrganisation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.184</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.185</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.184 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.185 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.186 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxParty3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.187</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.188</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.189</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.190</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

#### 4.187 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.188 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.189 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.190 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or}	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.191 TaxCurrencyExchange <TaxCcyXchg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Currency exchange applicable to a tax.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following ***CurrencyReference2*** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.192</a>		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.193</a>		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.194</a>		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]	

#### 4.192 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

**Data Type:** CurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable

#### 4.193 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

**Data Type:** CurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable

#### 4.194 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following ***ExchangeRateInformation1*** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.195</a>		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">4.196</a>		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.197		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text

#### 4.195 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

**Data Type:** BaseOneRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

#### 4.196 RateType <RateTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *ExchangeRateType1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.

#### 4.197 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/ creditor and the debtor agent.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.198 InvoiceCurrencyExchange <InvCcyXchg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Currency exchange applicable to the invoice.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CurrencyReference2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.199		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code
4.200		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code
4.201		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]	

**4.199 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.**Data Type:** CurrencyCode**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable**4.200 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.**Data Type:** CurrencyCode**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable**4.201 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **ExchangeRateInformation1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.202</u>		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<u>4.203</u>		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code
<u>4.204</u>		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text

**4.202 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.**Data Type:** BaseOneRate**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11**4.203 RateType <RateTp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.**Data Type:** Code*When this message item is present, one of the following **ExchangeRateType1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.

#### 4.204 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/ creditor and the debtor agent.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.205 PaymentCurrencyExchange <PmtCcyXchg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Currency exchange applicable to the payment.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CurrencyReference2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.206</a>		TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.207</a>		SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.208</a>		ExchangeRateInformation	<XchgRateInf>	[0..*]	

#### 4.206 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

**Data Type:** CurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable

#### 4.207 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

**Data Type:** CurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ValidationByTable



## 4.208 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ExchangeRateInformation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
4.209		ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate
4.210		RateType	<RateTp>	[0..1]	Code
4.211		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text

## 4.209 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

**Data Type:** BaseOneRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

## 4.210 RateType <RateTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *ExchangeRateType1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.

## 4.211 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.212 PaymentMeans <PmtMeans>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Means of payment (for example, credit transfer, cheque, money order, or credit card) specified to initiate payment of the invoice.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PaymentMeans1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">4.213</a>		PaymentType	<PmtTp>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">4.224</a>		PaymentMethodCode	<PmtMtdCd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.225</a>		PayeeCreditorAccount	<PyeeCdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±
<a href="#">4.226</a>		PayeeFinancialInstitution	<PyeeFI>	[1..1]	±
<a href="#">4.227</a>		PayerDebtorAccount	<PyerDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">4.228</a>		PayerFinancialInstitution	<PyerFI>	[0..1]	±

### 4.213 PaymentType <PmtTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Type, or nature, of the payment, eg, express payment.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PaymentTypeInfo19* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">4.214</a>		InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.215</a>		ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.218</a>		LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.221</a>		CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>	[0..1]	

### 4.214 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *Priority2Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 4.215 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ServiceLevel8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.216	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.217	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.216 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.215 ServiceLevel.*

**Definition:** Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

**Data Type:** ExternalServiceLevel1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.217 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.215 ServiceLevel.*

**Definition:** Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.218 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.219	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.220	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.219 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.218 LocalInstrument.*

**Definition:** Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

**Data Type:** ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

**4.220 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.218 LocalInstrument.***Definition:** Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.221 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.222	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.223	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**4.222 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.221 CategoryPurpose.***Definition:** Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.**Data Type:** ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1**4.223 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.221 CategoryPurpose.***Definition:** Category purpose, in a proprietary form.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.224 PaymentMethodCode <PmtMtdCd>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Transfer method to be used for the transfer.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following **PaymentMethod4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.

Code	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

#### 4.225 PayeeCreditorAccount <PyeeCdtrAcct>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Creditor financial account of the payee party for this payment means.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CashAccount16* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	
	Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	
	Currency	<Ccy>	[0..1]	Code
	Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to *CashAccount16* p.276 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.226 PayeeFinancialInstitution <PyeeFI>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Creditor financial institution of the payee party specified for this payment means.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>	[1..1]	
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>	[0..1]	

For additional Type information, please refer to *BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4* p.285 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.227 PayerDebtorAccount <PyerDbtrAcct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Debtor financial account of the payer party for this payment means.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CashAccount16* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	
	Currency	<Ccy>	[0..1]	Code
	Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **CashAccount16** p.276 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.228 PayerFinancialInstitution <PyerFI>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Debtor financial institution of the payer party specified for this payment means.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>	[1..1]	
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>	[0..1]	

For additional Type information, please refer to **BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4** p.285 in 'Message Item Types' section.

#### 4.229 Tax <Tax>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **SettlementTax1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.230</u>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]	
<u>4.233</u>		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.234</u>		BasisAmount	<BsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.235</u>		TaxPointDate	<TaxPtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime

#### 4.230 TypeCode <TpCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax applied.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **TaxTypeFormat1Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.231</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>4.232</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

**4.231 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.230 **TypeCode**.***Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of taxes.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following **TaxType15Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
VATB	ValueAddedTaxOfZeroRate	Tax for which a zero rate applies.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.

**4.232 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.230 **TypeCode**.***Definition:** Proprietary code to express the type of taxes.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

*For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.***4.233 CalculatedAmount <ClctdAmt>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value resulting from the calculation of this tax, levy or duty.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.234 BasisAmount <BsisAmt>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value used as the basis on which this tax, levy or duty is calculated.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.***Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.235 TaxPointDate <TaxPtDt>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Date of the tax point when this tax, levy or duty becomes applicable.**Data Type:** ISODate**4.236 BillingPeriod <BlIgPrd>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the applicable billing period.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Period1** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	StartDate	<StartDt>	[1..1]	
	EndDate	<EndDt>	[1..1]	

*For additional Type information, please refer to **Period1** p.280 in 'Message Item Types' section.***4.237 AllowanceCharge <AllwncChrg>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Allowance or charge specified.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **SettlementAllowanceCharge1** element(s):*



Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.238</u>		AllowanceChargeIndicator	<AllwncChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator
<u>4.239</u>		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.240</u>		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]	

#### 4.238 AllowanceChargeIndicator <AllwncChrgInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indication of whether or not this allowance charge is a charge.

**Data Type:** *One of the following **YesNoIndicator** values must be used:*

MeaningWhenTrue: Yes

MeaningWhenFalse: No

#### 4.239 ActualAmount <ActlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Actual monetary amount specified for the allowance or charge.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.240 Reason <Rsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Reason, expressed as text, for this allowance or charge.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **DiscountOrChargeType1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.241</u>	{Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]	
<u>4.244</u>	Or}	DiscountType	<DscentTp>	[1..1]	

#### 4.241 ChargeType <ChrgTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice **4.240 Reason**.*

**Definition:** Type of charge.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **ChargeTypeFormat3Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.242	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.243	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

#### 4.242 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.241 **ChargeType**.*

**Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of charge.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **ChargeType17Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid for the provision of financial services.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
MISC	MiscellaneousFee	Miscellaneous fee.
OTHR	Other	Another type of charge.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.

#### 4.243 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.241 **ChargeType**.*

**Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of charge.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

*For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.*

**4.244 DiscountType <DscntTp>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.240 Reason.***Definition:** Type of discount.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DiscountTypeFormat1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
4.245	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
4.246	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

**4.245 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.244 DiscountType.***Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of discount.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following DiscountType1Code values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ENOR	EndOfRangeDiscount	End-of-range discount.
PRIC	PricingDiscount	Pricing discount.
PROM	PromotionalDiscount	Promotional discount.
QUAN	QuantityDiscount	Quantity discount.
SPAG	SpecialAgreementDiscount	Special agreement discount.

**4.246 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 4.244 DiscountType.***Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of discount.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericIdentification13* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

*For additional Type information, please refer to GenericIdentification13 p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.***4.247 SubTotalCalculatedTax <SubTtlClctdTax>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Tax subtotal calculated.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *SettlementSubTotalCalculatedTax1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.248</a>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.249</a>		CategoryCode	<CtgyCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">4.250</a>		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">4.251</a>		BasisAmount	<BsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">4.252</a>		CalculatedRate	<ClctdRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">4.253</a>		ExemptionReason	<XmptnRsn>	[0..1]	

#### 4.248 TypeCode <TpCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax applied.

**Data Type:** Max4Text

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.249 CategoryCode <CtgyCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Reference used to identify the nature of tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

**Data Type:** Max4Text

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.250 CalculatedAmount <ClctdAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Monetary value resulting from the calculation of this tax, levy or duty.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.251 BasisAmount <BsisAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Monetary value used as the basis on which this tax, levy or duty is calculated.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.252 CalculatedRate <ClctdRate>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Rate used to calculate the amount of this tax, levy or duty.**Data Type:** PercentageRate**Format:** fractionDigits: 10

totalDigits: 11

**4.253 ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>****Presence:** [0..1]**Impacted by:** R8**Definition:** Reason for a tax exemption.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TaxExemptionReason1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.254		Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code
4.255		AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text

**Rule(s):** OtherCodeRule

If Structured is OTHR, then AdditionalInformation is mandatory.

**4.254 Structured <Strd>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Structured format.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following TaxExemptReason2Code values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
OTHR	Other	Another type of tax exemption.
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).

#### 4.255 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Additional information about the type of tax.

**Data Type:** Max350Text

**Format:** maxLength: 350  
minLength: 1

#### 4.256 LogisticsCharge <LogstcsChrg>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Logistics service charge specified.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ChargesDetails2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.257	{Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
4.258	Or}	OtherChargesType	<OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text
4.259		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount

#### 4.257 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.256 **LogisticsCharge**.*

**Definition:** Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **ChargeType8Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.



Code	Name	Definition
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

#### 4.258 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 4.256 **LogisticsCharge**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the type of charge by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.259 Amount <Amt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.260 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Payment terms.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PaymentTerms3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.261</a>		DueDate	<DueDt>	[0..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">4.262</a>		PaymentPeriod	<PmtPrd>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">4.265</a>		Description	<Desc>	[0..*]	Text
<a href="#">4.266</a>		PartialPaymentPercent	<PrtlPmtPct>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">4.267</a>		DirectDebitMandateIdentification	<DrctDbtMndtId>	[0..*]	Text
<a href="#">4.268</a>		DiscountAmount	<DscntAmt>	[0..1]	Amount
<a href="#">4.269</a>		DiscountPercentRate	<DscntPctRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">4.270</a>		DiscountBasisAmount	<DscntBsisAmt>	[0..1]	Amount
<a href="#">4.271</a>		PenaltyAmount	<PnltyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount
<a href="#">4.272</a>		PenaltyPercentRate	<PnltyPctRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">4.273</a>		PenaltyBasisAmount	<PnltyBsisAmt>	[0..1]	Amount

#### 4.261 DueDate <DueDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Due date specified for the payment terms.

**Data Type:** ISODate

#### 4.262 PaymentPeriod <PmtPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Payment period specified for these payment terms.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PaymentPeriod1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">4.263</a>		Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">4.264</a>		NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity

#### 4.263 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Code for the payment.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *PaymentTime1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.

Code	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.

#### 4.264 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

**Data Type:** Number

**Format:** fractionDigits: 0  
totalDigits: 18

#### 4.265 Description <Desc>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Textual description of these payment terms.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.266 PartialPaymentPercent <PrtlPmtPct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Partial payment, expressed as a percentage, for the payment terms.

**Data Type:** PercentageRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

#### 4.267 DirectDebitMandateIdentification <DrctDbtMndtId>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Direct debit mandate identification specified for these payment terms.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.268 DiscountAmount <DscntAmt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value used as a basis to calculate the discount in these payment terms.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.269 DiscountPercentRate <DscntPctRate>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Percent rate used to calculate the discount for these payment terms.**Data Type:** PercentageRate**Format:** fractionDigits: 10

totalDigits: 11

**4.270 DiscountBasisAmount <DscntBsisAmt>****Presence:** [0..1]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value used as a basis to calculate the discount in these payment terms.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.***Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.271 PenaltyAmount <PnltyAmt>****Presence:** [0..1]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value used as a basis to calculate the penalty in the payment terms.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.***Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

## 4.272 PenaltyPercentRate <PnltyPctRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Percent rate used to calculate the penalty for these payment terms.

**Data Type:** PercentageRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10

totalDigits: 11

## 4.273 PenaltyBasisAmount <PnltyBsisAmt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** A number of monetary units specified in a currency.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

## 4.274 MonetarySummation <MntrySummtn>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Monetary totals specified for the invoice.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **SettlementMonetarySummation1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.275</u>		LineTotalAmount	<LineTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.276</u>		AllowanceTotalAmount	<AllwncTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.277</u>		TotalDiscountAmount	<TtlDscentAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.278</u>		ChargeTotalAmount	<ChrgTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.279</u>		TotalPrepaidAmount	<TtlPrepdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.280</u>		TaxTotalAmount	<TaxTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.281</u>		TaxBasisAmount	<TaxBsisAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.282</u>		RoundingAmount	<RndgAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.283</u>		GrandTotalAmount	<GrdTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.284</u>		InformationAmount	<InfAmt>	[0..*]	Amount

## 4.275 LineTotalAmount <LineTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the line amount total being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.276 AllowanceTotalAmount <AllwncTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the allowance total being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.277 TotalDiscountAmount <TtlDscntAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total discount being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### 4.278 ChargeTotalAmount <ChrgTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the charge amount total being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### **4.279 TotalPrepaidAmount <TtlPrepdAmt>**

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total prepaid amount being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### **4.280 TaxTotalAmount <TaxTtlAmt>**

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all tax basis amounts being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

#### **4.281 TaxBasisAmount <TaxBsisAmt>**

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all tax basis amounts being reported for this settlement.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.282 RoundingAmount <RndgAmt>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value of a rounding amount being applied and reported for this settlement.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.***Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.283 GrandTotalAmount <GrdTtlAmt>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value of the grand total being reported for this settlement, to include addition and subtraction of individual summation amounts.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.***Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.284 InformationAmount <InfAmt>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Impacted by:** R4**Definition:** Monetary value of an amount being reported as information for this settlement.**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*



**Format: CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

**4.285 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Financial adjustment specified.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentAdjustment2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.286</u>		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount
<u>4.287</u>		CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>4.288</u>		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.289</u>		AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text

**4.286 Amount <Amt>****Presence:** [1..1]**Impacted by:** R6, R9**Definition:** Amount of money of the document adjustment.**Data Type:** ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode**.***Format: ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s): ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode**

ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.287 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>****Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **CreditDebitCode** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.288 Reason <Rsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

**Data Type:** Max4Text

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

#### 4.289 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides further details on the document adjustment.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 4.290 InvoiceReferencedDocument <InvcrefdDoc>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Invoice document referenced.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **DocumentIdentification22** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.291</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.292</u>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

#### 4.291 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 4.292 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

**4.293 ProformaInvoiceReferencedDocument <ProfrmInvcRefdDoc>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Pro-forma invoice document referenced.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following DocumentIdentification22 element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.294		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
4.295		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

**4.294 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Identifies the document.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.295 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.**Data Type:** ISODate**4.296 LetterOfCreditReferencedDocument <LttrOfCdtRefdDoc>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Letter of credit document referenced.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following DocumentIdentification7 element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.297		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
4.298		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	DateTime

**4.297 Identification <Id>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Identifies the document.**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1**4.298 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.**Data Type:** ISODate

## 4.299 FinancialCard <FinCard>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Financial card specified. The card is used to represent a financial account for the purpose of payment settlement.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *FinancialCard1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.300</u>		CreditLimitAmount	<CdtLmtAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.301</u>		CreditAvailableAmount	<CdtAvlblAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>4.302</u>		InterestRatePercent	<IntrstRatePct>	[0..1]	Rate

## 4.300 CreditLimitAmount <CdtLmtAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the credit limit for this financial card.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

## 4.301 CreditAvailableAmount <CdtAvlblAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the credit available for this financial card.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

## 4.302 InterestRatePercent <IntrstRatePct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Interest rate expressed as a percentage for this financial card.

**Data Type:** PercentageRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

### 4.303 PurchaseAccountingAccount <PurchsAcctgAcct>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specific purchase account for recording debits and credits for accounting purposes.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *AccountingAccount1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
4.304		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
4.305		CostReferencePattern	<CostRefPtrn>	[0..1]	Text

### 4.304 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.305 CostReferencePattern <CostRefPtrn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Template describing the mask of the structure for the format of the accounting account identifier for example ABBBBBCC where AA represents the country, BBBB the service classification, CC the sales area.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.306 IssuerFactoringListIdentification <IssrFactrgListId>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Factoring list document referenced.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.307 IssuerFactoringAgreementIdentification <IssrFactrgAgrmtId>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Factoring agreement document referenced.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.0 Lineltem <Lineltm>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unit of information in this invoice showing the related provision of products and/or services and monetary summations reported as a discrete line item.

**Type:** The *LineItem* block is composed of the following *LineItem10* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.1</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.2</u>		TradeProduct	<TradPdct>	[0..1]	
<u>5.29</u>		BuyerOrderIdentification	<BuyrOrdId>	[0..1]	
<u>5.33</u>		ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>	[0..1]	
<u>5.36</u>		PurchaseAccountingAccount	<PurchsAcctgAcct>	[0..*]	
<u>5.39</u>		NetPrice	<NetPric>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>5.40</u>		NetPriceQuantity	<NetPricQty>	[0..1]	
<u>5.45</u>		NetPriceAllowanceCharge	<NetPricAllwncChrg>	[0..*]	
<u>5.61</u>		NetWeight	<NetWght>	[0..1]	
<u>5.65</u>		GrossPrice	<GrssPric>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>5.66</u>		GrossPriceQuantity	<GrssPricQty>	[0..1]	
<u>5.71</u>		GrossWeight	<GrssWght>	[0..1]	
<u>5.75</u>		LogisticsCharge	<LogstcsChrg>	[0..*]	
<u>5.79</u>		Tax	<Tax>	[0..*]	
<u>5.88</u>		AllowanceCharge	<AllwncChrg>	[0..*]	
<u>5.104</u>		FinancialAdjustment	<FinAdjstmnt>	[0..*]	
<u>5.109</u>		BilledQuantity	<BlldQty>	[0..1]	
<u>5.113</u>		PackageQuantity	<PackgQty>	[0..1]	Quantity
<u>5.114</u>		PerPackageUnitQuantity	<PerPackgUnitQty>	[0..1]	
<u>5.118</u>		Packaging	<Packgng>	[0..*]	
<u>5.121</u>		ChargeFreeQuantity	<ChrgFreeQty>	[0..1]	
<u>5.125</u>		MeasureQuantityStart	<MeasrQtyStart>	[0..1]	
<u>5.129</u>		MeasureQuantityEnd	<MeasrQtyEnd>	[0..1]	
<u>5.133</u>		MeasureDateTimeStart	<MeasrDtTmStart>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>5.134</u>		MeasureDateTimeEnd	<MeasrDtTmEnd>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>5.135</u>		ShipTo	<ShipTo>	[0..1]	
<u>5.180</u>		Incoterms	<Incotrms>	[0..1]	
<u>5.185</u>		DeliveryDateTime	<DlvryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>5.186</u>		DeliveryNoteIdentification	<DlvryNoteId>	[0..1]	
<u>5.189</u>		MonetarySummation	<MntrySummtn>	[0..1]	
<u>5.196</u>		IncludedNote	<InclNote>	[0..*]	

## 5.1 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** The unique identification of this invoice line item.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 5.2 TradeProduct <TradPdct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Something that is produced and sold as the result of an industrial process.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TradeProduct1** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.3</u>		Identification	<Id>	[0..*]	
<u>5.8</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.9</u>		Description	<Desc>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.10</u>		CountryOfOrigin	<CtryOfOrgn>	[0..*]	
<u>5.13</u>		ProductCharacteristics	<PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]	
<u>5.23</u>		ProductCategory	<PdctCtgy>	[0..*]	
<u>5.28</u>		GlobalSerialIdentifier	<GblSrlIdr>	[0..*]	Text

## 5.3 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Identification of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.4</u>	{ Or	StructuredProductIdentifier	<StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]	
<u>5.7</u>	Or }	OtherProductIdentifier	<OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±

## 5.4 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.3 **Identification**.

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product identifier.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **ProductIdentifier2** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.5</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.6</u>		Identifier	<Idr>	[1..1]	Text

## 5.5 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following **ProductIdentifier2Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

## 5.6 Identifier <Idr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the product identifier.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.7 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.3 **Identification**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification4** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>	[1..1]	Text



For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification4** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 5.8 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a product.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.9 Description <Desc>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

## 5.10 CountryOfOrigin <CtryOfOrgn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Country of origin of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *CountryCodeAndName1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.11</a>		Code	<Cd>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.12</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

## 5.11 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** [R2](#)

**Definition:** Country is specified by its code.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## 5.12 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Country is specified by its name.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.13 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Identifies the characteristic of a product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ProductCharacteristics2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.14</u>		Characteristic	<Chrtc>	[0..1]	
<u>5.19</u>		ValueMeasure	<ValMeasr>	[0..1]	

## 5.14 Characteristic <Chrtc>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Characteristics of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ProductCharacteristics1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.15</u>	{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics	<StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	
<u>5.18</u>	Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics	<OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±

## 5.15 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.14 *Characteristic*.

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product characteristic.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ProductCharacteristics1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.16</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.17</u>		Characteristics	<Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text

## 5.16 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *ProductCharacteristics1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.

Code	Name	Definition
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

## 5.17 Characteristics <Chrtcs>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the characteristic of a product.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 5.18 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.14 Characteristic.*

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification4** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification4** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 5.19 ValueMeasure <ValMeasr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Measurement value for this product characteristic.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Quantity3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.20</u>	{Or}	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.21</u>		OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.22</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.20 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.19 ValueMeasure.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

Code	Name	Definition
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

## 5.21 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.19 ValueMeasure.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.22 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.23 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Category of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ProductCategory1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.24</u>	{ Or	StructuredProductCategory	<StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	
<u>5.27</u>	Or }	OtherProductCategory	<OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±

## 5.24 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.23 *ProductCategory*.

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product category.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ProductCategory1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.25</u>		Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.26</u>		Category	<Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text

## 5.25 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *ProductCategory1Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.

## 5.26 Category <Ctgy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the category of a product.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.27 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.23 **ProductCategory**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification4** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification4** p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 5.28 GlobalSerialIdentifier <GblSrldr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique global serial identifier for this product instance.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.29 BuyerOrderIdentification <BuyrOrdrid>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Purchase order reference assigned by the buyer related to the provision of products and/or services for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **DocumentIdentification23** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.30</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.31</u>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>5.32</u>		OrderLineIdentification	<OrdrLineId>	[0..1]	Text

## 5.30 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.31 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 5.32 OrderLineIdentification <OrdrlIneld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of buyer order line item.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 5.33 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contract reference related to the provision of products and/or services for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentIdentification22* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.34</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.35</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

### 5.34 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 5.35 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 5.36 PurchaseAccountingAccount <PurchsAcctgAcct>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specific purchase account for recording debits and credits for accounting purposes.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *AccountingAccount1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.37</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.38</a>		CostReferencePattern	<CostRefPptrn>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.37 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text



**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.38 CostReferencePattern <CostRefPtttn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Template describing the mask of the structure for the format of the accounting account identifier for example AABBBBCC where AA represents the country, BBBB the service classification, CC the sales area.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.39 NetPrice <NetPric>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

### 5.40 NetPriceQuantity <NetPricQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity and conversion factor on which the net price is based for this line item product and/or service.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Quantity4** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.41</u>	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.42</u>	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.43</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity
<u>5.44</u>		Factor	<Fctr>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.41 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.40 **NetPriceQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.

Code	Name	Definition
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

## 5.42 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.40 NetPriceQuantity.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.43 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.44 Factor <Fctr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

**Data Type:** Max15NumericText

**Format:** [0-9]{1,15}

## 5.45 NetPriceAllowanceCharge <NetPricAllwncChrg>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Allowance or charge applied to the net price.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following LineItemAllowanceCharge1 element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.46</u>		ChargeIndicator	<ChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.47</a>		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.48</a>		BasisQuantity	<BsisQty>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">5.52</a>		CalculationPercent	<ClctnPct>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">5.53</a>		SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity
<a href="#">5.54</a>		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]	

## 5.46 ChargeIndicator <ChrgInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indication of whether or not this allowance charge is a charge.

**Data Type:** *One of the following **YesNoIndicator** values must be used:*

MeaningWhenTrue: Yes

MeaningWhenFalse: No

## 5.47 ActualAmount <ActlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Actual monetary value of this allowance charge.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

## 5.48 BasisQuantity <BsisQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity on which this allowance charge is based.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Quantity3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.49</a>	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.50</a>	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.51</a>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.49 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.48 **BasisQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.

Code	Name	Definition
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

## 5.50 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.48 **BasisQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.51 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.52 CalculationPercent <ClctnPct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Percentage applied to calculate this allowance charge.

**Data Type:** PercentageRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

## 5.53 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the order in which the allowance or charge is applied.

**Data Type:** Number**Format:** fractionDigits: 0  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.54 Reason <Rsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Reason, expressed as text, for this allowance charge.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DiscountOrChargeType1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.55	{Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]	
5.58	Or}	DiscountType	<DscentTp>	[1..1]	

## 5.55 ChargeType <ChrgTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.54 Reason.***Definition:** Type of charge.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ChargeTypeFormat3Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.56	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
5.57	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

## 5.56 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.55 ChargeType.***Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of charge.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following ChargeType17Code values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid for the provision of financial services.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
MISC	MiscellaneousFee	Miscellaneous fee.
OTHR	Other	Another type of charge.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.

Code	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.

## 5.57 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.55 **ChargeType**.*

**Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of charge.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 5.58 DiscountType <DscntTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.54 **Reason**.*

**Definition:** Type of discount.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **DiscountTypeFormat1Choice** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>5.59</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.60</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

## 5.59 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.58 **DiscountType**.*

**Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of discount.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following **DiscountType1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
ENOR	EndOfRangeDiscount	End-of-range discount.
PRIC	PricingDiscount	Pricing discount.
PROM	PromotionalDiscount	Promotional discount.
QUAN	QuantityDiscount	Quantity discount.



Code	Name	Definition
SPAG	SpecialAgreementDiscount	Special agreement discount.

## 5.60 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.58 **DiscountType**.*

**Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of discount.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

## 5.61 NetWeight <NetWght>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Net weight of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Quantity3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.62</u>	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.63</u>	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.64</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.62 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.61 **NetWeight**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.

Code	Name	Definition
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.

Code	Name	Definition
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.63 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.61 NetWeight.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.64 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

### 5.65 GrossPrice <GrssPric>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Gross price of the product and/or service.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5  
minInclusive: 0  
totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**  
[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode  
ValidationByTable

### 5.66 GrossPriceQuantity <GrssPricQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity and conversion factor on which the gross price is based for this line item product and/or service.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Quantity4** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.67</a>	{Or Or}	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.68</a>		OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.69</a>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity
<a href="#">5.70</a>		Factor	<Fctr>	[0..1]	Text

## 5.67 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.66 **GrossPriceQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.

Code	Name	Definition
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

## 5.68 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.66 GrossPriceQuantity.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.69 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.70 Factor <Fctr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

**Data Type:** Max15NumericText

**Format:** [0-9]{1,15}

## 5.71 GrossWeight <GrssWght>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Gross weight of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Quantity3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.72</u>	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.73</u>	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.74</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.72 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.71 *GrossWeight*.

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *UnitOfMeasure4Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.

Code	Name	Definition
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.73 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.71 **GrossWeight**.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.74 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

## 5.75 LogisticsCharge <LogstcsChrg>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Logistics service charge for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ChargesDetails2* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.76	{Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
5.77	Or}	OtherChargesType	<OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text
5.78		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount

## 5.76 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.75 **LogisticsCharge**.*

**Definition:** Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **ChargeType8Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.



Code	Name	Definition
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

### 5.77 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.75 **LogisticsCharge**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the type of charge by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.78 Amount <Amt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**

ValidationByTable

### 5.79 Tax <Tax>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **LineItemTax1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.80</u>		CalculatedAmount	<ClctdAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<u>5.81</u>		TypeCode	<TpCd>	[0..1]	
<u>5.84</u>		TaxPointDate	<TaxPtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime
<u>5.85</u>		CalculatedRate	<ClctdRate>	[0..1]	Rate
<u>5.86</u>		CategoryCode	<CtgyCd>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.87</u>		CategoryName	<CtgyNm>	[0..*]	Text

## 5.80 CalculatedAmount <ClctdAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency** (Ccy) which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

## 5.81 TypeCode <TpCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax applied.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **TaxTypeFormat1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.82</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.83</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

## 5.82 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.81 **TypeCode**.*

**Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of taxes.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **TaxType15Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
VATB	ValueAddedTaxOfZeroRate	Tax for which a zero rate applies.

Code	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.

### 5.83 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.81 TypeCode.*

**Definition:** Proprietary code to express the type of taxes.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following GenericIdentification13 element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to GenericIdentification13 p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 5.84 TaxPointDate <TaxPtDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of the tax point date when this tax, levy or duty becomes applicable.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 5.85 CalculatedRate <ClctdRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Rate used to calculate the amount of this tax, levy or duty.

**Data Type:** PercentageRate

**Format:** fractionDigits: 10  
totalDigits: 11

### 5.86 CategoryCode <CtgyCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Code specifying the category to which this tax, levy or duty applies, such as codes for 'exempt from tax', 'standard rate', 'free export item - tax not charged'.

**Data Type:** Max4Text

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 5.87 CategoryName <CtgyNm>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Category name, expressed as text, of the tax, levy or duty.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5.88 AllowanceCharge <AllwncChrg>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Allowance or charge specified for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LineItemAllowanceCharge1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.89</a>		ChargeIndicator	<ChrgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator
<a href="#">5.90</a>		ActualAmount	<ActlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.91</a>		BasisQuantity	<BsisQty>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">5.95</a>		CalculationPercent	<ClctnPct>	[0..1]	Rate
<a href="#">5.96</a>		SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity
<a href="#">5.97</a>		Reason	<Rsn>	[0..1]	

## 5.89 ChargeIndicator <ChrgInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indication of whether or not this allowance charge is a charge.

**Data Type:** One of the following *YesNoIndicator* values must be used:

MeaningWhenTrue: Yes

MeaningWhenFalse: No

## 5.90 ActualAmount <ActlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** [R4](#)

**Definition:** Actual monetary value of this allowance charge.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: *Currency* (*Ccy*) which is typed by *CurrencyCode*.

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

## 5.91 BasisQuantity <BsisQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity on which this allowance charge is based.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Quantity3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.92</u>	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.93</u>	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.94</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.92 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.91 BasisQuantity.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

Code	Name	Definition
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.93 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.91 BasisQuantity.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.94 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

**5.95 CalculationPercent <ClctnPct>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Percentage applied to calculate this allowance charge.**Data Type:** PercentageRate**Format:** fractionDigits: 10

totalDigits: 11

**5.96 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the order in which the allowance or charge is applied.**Data Type:** Number**Format:** fractionDigits: 0

totalDigits: 18

**5.97 Reason <Rsn>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Reason, expressed as text, for this allowance charge.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DiscountOrChargeType1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.98</u>	{Or	ChargeType	<ChrgTp>	[1..1]	
<u>5.101</u>	Or}	DiscountType	<DscntTp>	[1..1]	

**5.98 ChargeType <ChrgTp>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.97 Reason.***Definition:** Type of charge.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ChargeTypeFormat3Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.99</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.100</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

**5.99 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.98 ChargeType.***Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of charge.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following **ChargeType17Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid for the provision of financial services.

Code	Name	Definition
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
MISC	MiscellaneousFee	Miscellaneous fee.
OTHR	Other	Another type of charge.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.

## 5.100 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.98 ChargeType.*

**Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of charge.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following GenericIdentification13 element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

*For additional Type information, please refer to GenericIdentification13 p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.*

## 5.101 DiscountType <DscntTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.97 Reason.*

**Definition:** Type of discount.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following DiscountTypeFormat1Choice element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>5.102</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.103</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

## 5.102 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.101 DiscountType.*



**Definition:** Standard code to specify the type of discount.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following **DiscountType1Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
ENOR	EndOfRangeDiscount	End-of-range discount.
PRIC	PricingDiscount	Pricing discount.
PROM	PromotionalDiscount	Promotional discount.
QUAN	QuantityDiscount	Quantity discount.
SPAG	SpecialAgreementDiscount	Special agreement discount.

### 5.103 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.101 **DiscountType**.

**Definition:** Proprietary code for specifying the type of discount.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to **GenericIdentification13** p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 5.104 FinancialAdjustment <FinAdjstmnt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Modification on the value of goods and / or services. For example: rebate, discount, surcharge

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **Adjustment4** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.105</a>	{Or	Type	<Tp>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.106</a>	Or}	OtherAdjustmentType	<OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.107</a>		Direction	<Drctn>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.108</a>		Amount	<Amt>	[1..1]	Amount

### 5.105 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.104 **FinancialAdjustment**.

**Definition:** Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following **AdjustmentType2Code** values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

### 5.106 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.104 **FinancialAdjustment**.*

**Definition:** Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.107 Direction <Drctn>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **AdjustmentDirection1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

### 5.108 Amount <Amt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** **CurrencyAndAmount**

fractionDigits: 5  
minInclusive: 0  
totalDigits: 18  
**CurrencyCode**  
[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** **CurrencyCode**  
ValidationByTable

### 5.109 BilledQuantity <BlldQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity billed for this line item.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Quantity3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.110	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
5.111	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
5.112		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.110 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.109 **BilledQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

Code	Name	Definition
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.111 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.109 **BilledQuantity**.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.112 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

**5.113 PackageQuantity <PackgQty>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Number of product packages delivered.**Data Type:** DecimalNumber**Format:** fractionDigits: 17

totalDigits: 18

**5.114 PerPackageUnitQuantity <PerPackgUnitQty>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Number of units per package in this line item for a supply chain trade delivery.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Quantity3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.115</u>	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.116</u>	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.117</u>		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

**5.115 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.114 **PerPackageUnitQuantity**.***Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.

Code	Name	Definition
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.116 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.114 PerPackageUnitQuantity.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.117 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

### 5.118 Packaging <Packgng>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Physical packaging of the product.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Packaging1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.119</u>		Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	Code
<u>5.120</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.119 Type <Tp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of packaging as a code.

**Data Type:** ExternalPackagingType1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 5.120 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of packaging as text. For instance, halogenated resin (PVC).

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.121 ChargeFreeQuantity <ChrgFreeQty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity that is free of charge for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Quantity3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.122</u>	{ Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.123</u>	Or }	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.124		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.122 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.121 ChargeFreeQuantity.*

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **UnitOfMeasure4Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).



Code	Name	Definition
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.123 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.121 ChargeFreeQuantity.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.124 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

### 5.125 MeasureQuantityStart <MeasrQtyStart>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity value on which the quantity measurement started for a line item. For instance the start amount of a meter reading for an electricity supplier.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Quantity3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.126	{Or Or}	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
5.127		OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
5.128		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

## 5.126 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.125 *MeasureQuantityStart*.

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *UnitOfMeasure4Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.

Code	Name	Definition
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.127 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.125 MeasureQuantityStart.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.128 Value <Val>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

**Data Type:** DecimalNumber

**Format:** fractionDigits: 17  
totalDigits: 18

### 5.129 MeasureQuantityEnd <MeasrQtyEnd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Quantity value on which the quantity measurement ended for a line item. For instance the end amount of a meter reading for an electricity supplier.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Quantity3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
5.130	{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode	<UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	Code
5.131	Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure	<OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text
5.132		Value	<Val>	[1..1]	Quantity

### 5.130 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.129 *MeasureQuantityEnd*.

**Definition:** Specifies the unit of measurement. For example, kilo, tons.

**Data Type:** Code

One of the following *UnitOfMeasure4Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

Code	Name	Definition
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

### 5.131 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.129 MeasureQuantityEnd.*

**Definition:** Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

**5.132 Value <Val>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).**Data Type:** DecimalNumber**Format:** fractionDigits: 17

totalDigits: 18

**5.133 MeasureDateTimeStart <MeasrDtTmStart>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Date/time on which the clock time measure started for a line item.**Data Type:** ISODatetime**5.134 MeasureDateTimeEnd <MeasrDtTmEnd>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Date/time on which the clock time measure ended for a line item.**Data Type:** ISODatetime**5.135 ShipTo <ShipTo>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *TradeParty1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.136</a>		PartyIdentification	<PtyId>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">5.172</a>		LegalOrganisation	<LglOrg>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">5.175</a>		TaxParty	<TaxPty>	[0..*]	

**5.136 PartyIdentification <PtyId>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PartyIdentification45* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.137</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">5.158</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.159</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±
<a href="#">5.160</a>		CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.161</a>		ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>	[0..*]	

### 5.137 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Party8Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.138</u>	{Or	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	[1..1]	
<u>5.146</u>	Or}	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	[1..1]	

### 5.138 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice 5.137 *Identification*.

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *OrganisationIdentification6* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.139</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>5.140</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 5.139 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Impacted by:** R1

**Definition:** Code allocated to organisations by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest version of the standard ISO 9362 Banking (Banking telecommunication messages, Business Identifier Codes).

**Data Type:** AnyBICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 5.140 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericOrganisationIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.141</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.142</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>5.145</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.141 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.142 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.143</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.144</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 5.143 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.142 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 5.144 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.142 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.145 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text



**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.146 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.137 Identification.*

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following PersonIdentification5 element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.147</a>		DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">5.152</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..*]	

### 5.147 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and place of birth of a person.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following DateAndPlaceOfBirth element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.148</a>		BirthDate	<BirthDt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<a href="#">5.149</a>		ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.150</a>		CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.151</a>		CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	Code

### 5.148 BirthDate <BirthDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date on which a person is born.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 5.149 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Province where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.150 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** City where a person was born.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.151 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Impacted by:** R2

**Definition:** Country where a person was born.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.152 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericPersonIdentification1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>5.153</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>5.154</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>5.157</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.153 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.154 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<u>5.155</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.156</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 5.155 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice *5.154 SchemeName*.

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 5.156 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 5.154 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.157 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.158 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.159 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following PostalAddress6 element(s):*

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
	AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
	Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
	StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
	PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
	TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
	Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

*For additional Type information, please refer to PostalAddress6 p.296 in 'Message Item Types' section.*

**5.160 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>****Presence:** [0..1]**Impacted by:** R2**Definition:** Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.**Data Type:** CountryCode**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**5.161 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Contact defined for this party.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **Contacts3** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.162</u>		NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>	[0..1]	Code
<u>5.163</u>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.164</u>		PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.165</u>		MobileNumber	<MobNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.166</u>		FaxNumber	<FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.167</u>		EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.168</u>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.169</u>		JobTitle	<JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.170</u>		Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.171</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

**5.162 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.**Data Type:** Code*When this message item is present, one of the following **NamePrefix1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

### 5.163 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 5.164 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 5.165 MobileNumber <MobNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 5.166 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

**Data Type:** PhoneNumber

**Format:** \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

### 5.167 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

**Data Type:** Max2048Text

**Format:** maxLength: 2048  
minLength: 1

### 5.168 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Contact details in an other form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.169 JobTitle <JobTitl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Title of the function.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.170 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Role of a person in an organisation.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.171 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 5.172 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **LegalOrganisation1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.173</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.174</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.173 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.174 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the short name of the organisation.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 5.175 TaxParty <TaxPty>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Entity involved in an activity.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following **TaxParty3** element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.176</a>		TaxIdentification	<TaxId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.177</a>		TaxType	<TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.178</a>		RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.179</a>		TaxExemptionReason	<TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±

### 5.176 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.177 TaxType <TaxTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of tax payer.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.178 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.179 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
{Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

For additional Type information, please refer to **TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice** p.299 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 5.180 Incoterms <Incotrms>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *Incoterms3* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">5.181</a>		IncotermsCode	<IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">5.184</a>		Location	<Lctn>	[0..1]	Text

### 5.181 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the Incoterms.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *Incoterms4Choice* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">5.182</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.183</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	±

### 5.182 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice [5.181 IncotermsCode](#).

**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

**Data Type:** ExternalIncoterms1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 5.183 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice [5.181 IncotermsCode](#).

**Definition:** Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericIdentification13* element(s):

Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
	Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
	Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

For additional Type information, please refer to [GenericIdentification13](#) p.295 in 'Message Item Types' section.

### 5.184 Location <Lctn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations ([www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations](http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations)).



**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.185 DeliveryDateTime <DlvryDtTm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Actual delivery date/time of the products and/or services for this line item.

**Data Type:** ISODatetime

### 5.186 DeliveryNoteIdentification <DlvryNotelId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Delivery note related to the delivery of the products and/or services for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *DocumentIdentification22* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.187</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.188</a>		DateOfIssue	<DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	DateTime

### 5.187 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the document.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 5.188 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of issuance of the document.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 5.189 MonetarySummation <MntrySummtn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Monetary totals for this line item.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *LineItemMonetarySummation1* element(s):

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.190</a>		LineTotalAmount	<LineTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.191</a>		AllowanceTotalAmount	<AllwncTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.192</a>		ChargeTotalAmount	<ChrgTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.193</a>		TaxTotalAmount	<TaxTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.194</a>		TaxBasisTotalAmount	<TaxBsisTtlAmt>	[0..*]	Amount
<a href="#">5.195</a>		InformationAmount	<InfAmt>	[0..*]	Amount

### 5.190 LineTotalAmount <LineTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the line amount total being reported in this trade settlement monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

### 5.191 AllowanceTotalAmount <AllwncTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all allowance amounts being reported in this line item monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

### 5.192 ChargeTotalAmount <ChrgTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all charge amounts being reported in this line item monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

### 5.193 TaxTotalAmount <TaxTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all tax amounts being reported in this line item monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

### 5.194 TaxBasisTotalAmount <TaxBsisTtlAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of the total of all tax basis amounts being reported in this line item monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

### 5.195 InformationAmount <InfAmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Impacted by:** R4

**Definition:** Monetary value of an amount being reported for information in this line item monetary summation.

**Data Type:** CurrencyAndAmount

*This data type must be used with the following XML Attribute: **Currency (Ccy)** which is typed by **CurrencyCode**.*

**Format:** CurrencyAndAmount

fractionDigits: 5

minInclusive: 0

totalDigits: 18

**CurrencyCode**

[A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** CurrencyCode

ValidationByTable

**5.196 IncludedNote <InclNote>****Presence:** [0..\*]**Definition:** Note included in this line item.**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **AdditionalInformation1** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.197</u>		InformationType	<InfTp>	[1..1]	
<u>5.200</u>		InformationValue	<InfVal>	[1..1]	Text

**5.197 InformationType <InfTp>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Specifies the type of additional information.**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **InformationType1Choice** element(s):*

Index	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.198</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>5.199</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**5.198 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.197 **InformationType**.***Definition:** Type of additional information in a coded form.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following **InformationType1Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
INST	ProcessingInstructions	Instructions used to ease automatic request processing.
RELY	RelayInstructions	Instructions used to ease automatic request relay.

**5.199 Proprietary <Prtry>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 5.197 **InformationType**.***Definition:** Type of additional information not catered for by the available codes.**Data Type:** Max140Text**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1**5.200 InformationValue <InfVal>****Presence:** [1..1]**Definition:** Contents of the additional information.**Data Type:** Max350Text

**Format:** maxLength: 350  
minLength: 1

# Message Item Types

## Data Types

### Data Types Index

#### 1 Amount

- [1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)
- [1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)
- [1.3 CurrencyAndAmount](#)
- [1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)

#### 2 Binary

- [2.1 Max10000Binary](#)
- [2.2 Max100KBinary](#)
- [2.3 Max140Binary](#)

#### 3 Date Time

- [3.1 ISODate](#)
- [3.2 ISODateTime](#)
- [3.3 ISOTime](#)
- [3.4 ISOYearMonth](#)

#### 4 Identifier

- [4.1 ActiveCurrencyCode](#)
- [4.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)
- [4.3 AnyBICIdentifier](#)
- [4.4 BBANIdentifier](#)
- [4.5 BICFIIdentifier](#)
- [4.6 BICIdentifier](#)
- [4.7 BICNonFIIdentifier](#)
- [4.8 CFIdentifier](#)
- [4.9 CHIPSUniversalIdentifier](#)
- [4.10 CountryCode](#)
- [4.11 CurrencyCode](#)
- [4.12 DunsIdentifier](#)
- [4.13 EANGLNIdentifier](#)
- [4.14 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code](#)
- [4.15 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code](#)
- [4.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)
- [4.17 ExternalCode](#)
- [4.18 ExternalDocumentPurpose1Code](#)
- [4.19 ExternalDocumentType1Code](#)
- [4.20 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code](#)
- [4.21 ExternalIncoterms1Code](#)
- [4.22 ExternalInformationType1Code](#)
- [4.23 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)
- [4.24 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code](#)
- [4.25 ExternalPackagingType1Code](#)
- [4.26 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code](#)

[4.27 ExternalServiceLevel1Code](#)  
[4.28 IBAN2007Identifier](#)  
[4.29 ISINIdentifier](#)  
[4.30 ISO2ALanguageCode](#)  
[4.31 LanguageCode](#)  
[4.32 MICIdentifier](#)  
[4.33 NationalityCode](#)  
[4.34 UPICIdentifier](#)

## 5 Quantity: Number and Decimal Number

[5.1 DecimalNumber](#)  
[5.2 Max3Number](#)  
[5.3 Number](#)

## 6 Rate

[6.1 BaseOneRate](#)  
[6.2 PercentageRate](#)

## 7 Text

[7.1 Exact3NumericText](#)  
[7.2 Max1025Text](#)  
[7.3 Max128Text](#)  
[7.4 Max140Text](#)  
[7.5 Max15NumericText](#)  
[7.6 Max15PlusSignedNumericText](#)  
[7.7 Max16Text](#)  
[7.8 Max2000Text](#)  
[7.9 Max2048Text](#)  
[7.10 Max256Text](#)  
[7.11 Max34Text](#)  
[7.12 Max350Text](#)  
[7.13 Max35NumericText](#)  
[7.14 Max35Text](#)  
[7.15 Max4AlphaNumericText](#)  
[7.16 Max4Text](#)  
[7.17 Max500Text](#)  
[7.18 Max5NumericText](#)  
[7.19 Max70Text](#)  
[7.20 Min3Max4Text](#)  
[7.21 Min6Max8Text](#)  
[7.22 PhoneNumber](#)

## Data Types Description

### 1 Amount

#### 1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

<b>Definition:</b>	A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.
<b>XML Attribute:</b>	Currency (Ccy). <i>This XML Attribute is typed by <b>ActiveCurrencyCode</b>.</i>

<b>Format:</b>	<b>ActiveCurrencyAndAmount</b> fractionDigits: 5 minInclusive: 0 totalDigits: 18 <b>ActiveCurrencyCode</b> [A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	<b>ActiveCurrencyAndAmount</b> CurrencyAmount The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217. Note: The decimal separator is a dot.  <b>ActiveCurrencyCode</b> ActiveCurrency The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
<b>Example:</b>	6545.56 (Ccy='USD')

## 1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

<b>Definition:</b>	A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.
<b>XML Attribute:</b>	Currency (Ccy). <i>This XML Attribute is typed by <b>ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode</b>.</i>
<b>Format:</b>	<b>ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount</b> fractionDigits: 5 minInclusive: 0 totalDigits: 18 <b>ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode</b> [A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	<b>ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount</b> CurrencyAmount The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217. Note: The decimal separator is a dot.  <b>ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode</b> ActiveOrHistoricCurrency The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
<b>Example:</b>	6284534 (Ccy='EUR')

## 1.3 CurrencyAndAmount

<b>Definition:</b>	Number of monetary units specified in a currency, where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot. Note: A zero amount is considered a positive amount.
<b>XML Attribute:</b>	Currency (Ccy). <i>This XML Attribute is typed by <b>CurrencyCode</b>.</i>



<b>Format:</b>	<b>CurrencyAndAmount</b> fractionDigits: 5 minInclusive: 0 totalDigits: 18 <b>CurrencyCode</b> [A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	<b>CurrencyCode</b> ValidationByTable
<b>Example:</b>	100000 (Ccy='EUR')

## 1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

<b>Definition:</b>	Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot. Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.
<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 5 minInclusive: 0 totalDigits: 18
<b>Example:</b>	500000

## 2 Binary

### 2.1 Max10000Binary

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a binary string with a maximum length of 10000 binary bytes.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 10000 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	cnRjbGNyZW9scg==

### 2.2 Max100KBinary

<b>Definition:</b>	Binary data of 100K maximum.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 102400 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	X

### 2.3 Max140Binary

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a binary string with a maximum length of 140 binary bytes.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 140 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	GpM7

## 3 Date Time

### 3.1 ISODate

<b>Definition:</b>	A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.
<b>Example:</b>	2002-02-25

### 3.2 ISODateTime

<b>Definition:</b>	<p>A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss +/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.</p> <p>Note on the time format:</p> <p>1) beginning / end of calendar day 00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day 24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day</p> <p>2) fractions of second in time format Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.</p>
<b>Example:</b>	2002-07-21T08:35:30

### 3.3 ISOTime

<b>Definition:</b>	<p>A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss +/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.</p> <p>Note on the time format:</p> <p>1) beginning / end of calendar day 00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day 24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day</p> <p>2) fractions of second in time format Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.</p>
<b>Example:</b>	16:34:44

### 3.4 ISOYearMonth

<b>Definition:</b>	Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).
<b>Example:</b>	2002-01

## 4 Identifier

### 4.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

<b>Definition:</b>	A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	ActiveCurrency The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
<b>Example:</b>	EUR

### 4.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

<b>Definition:</b>	A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	ActiveOrHistoricCurrency The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
<b>Example:</b>	USD

### 4.3 AnyBICIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	AnyBIC Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.
<b>Example:</b>	CHASUS33

### 4.4 BBANIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Basic Bank Account Number (BBAN). Identifier used nationally by financial institutions, ie, in individual countries, generally as part of a National Account Numbering Scheme(s), which uniquely identifies the account of a customer.
--------------------	--

<b>Format:</b>	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
<b>Example:</b>	BARC12345612345678

#### 4.5 BICFIIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	BICFI Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.
<b>Example:</b>	CHASUS33

#### 4.6 BICIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	BIC Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.
<b>Example:</b>	CHASUS33

#### 4.7 BICNonFIIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Code allocated to a non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	BICNonFI Valid BICs for non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.
<b>Example:</b>	USINFRPP

## 4.8 CFIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, eg, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{1,6}
<b>Example:</b>	ESVUFR

## 4.9 CHIPSUniversalIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	(United States) Clearing House Interbank Payments System (CHIPS) Universal Identification (UID). Identifies entities that own accounts at CHIPS participating financial institutions, through which CHIPS payments are effected. The CHIPS UID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.
<b>Format:</b>	CH[0-9]{6,6}
<b>Example:</b>	CH123456

## 4.10 CountryCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{2,2}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	Country The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
<b>Example:</b>	BE

## 4.11 CurrencyCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{3,3}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	ValidationByTable
<b>Example:</b>	AWG

## 4.12 DunsIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Data Universal Numbering System. A unique identification number provided by Dun & Bradstreet to identify an organization.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{9,9}
<b>Example:</b>	578942538

### 4.13 EANGLNIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Global Location Number. A non-significant reference number used to identify legal entities, functional entities or physical entities according to the European Association for Numbering (EAN) numbering scheme rules. The number is used to retrieve the detailed information linked to it.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{13,13}
<b>Example:</b>	7265658971233

### 4.14 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	BBAN

### 4.15 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

### 4.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 5 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	AUBSB

### 4.17 ExternalCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies an external code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 35 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	External Code 1

### 4.18 ExternalDocumentPurpose1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the document purpose as published in an external document purpose code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

### 4.19 ExternalDocumentType1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

### 4.20 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	EXC1

### 4.21 ExternalIncoterms1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the incoterms, as published in an external incoterms code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

### 4.22 ExternalInformationType1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the information type, as published in an external information type code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

### 4.23 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 35 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	LOC1

### 4.24 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CUST

## 4.25 ExternalPackagingType1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the packaging type as published in an external packaging type code list.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	CORT

## 4.26 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	ARNU

## 4.27 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	SEPA

## 4.28 IBAN2007Identifier

<b>Definition:</b>	An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
<b>Rule(s):</b>	IBAN A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.
<b>Example:</b>	AT611904300234573201

## 4.29 ISINIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z0-9]{12,12}
<b>Example:</b>	US3134A33L82



### 4.30 ISO2ALanguageCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.
<b>Format:</b>	[a-z]{2,2}
<b>Example:</b>	FR

### 4.31 LanguageCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a language.
<b>Rule(s):</b>	ValidationByTable
<b>Example:</b>	ENG

### 4.32 MICIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.
<b>Format:</b>	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}
<b>Example:</b>	XTKS

### 4.33 NationalityCode

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies the country where a person was born or is naturalised.
<b>Rule(s):</b>	ValidationByTable
<b>Example:</b>	US

### 4.34 UPICIdentifier

<b>Definition:</b>	Universal Payment Identification Code (UPIC). Identifier used by the New York Clearing House to mask confidential data, such as bank accounts and bank routing numbers. UPIC numbers remain with business customers, regardless of banking relationship changes.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{8,17}
<b>Example:</b>	12345678

## 5 Quantity: Number and Decimal Number

### 5.1 DecimalNumber

<b>Definition:</b>	Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.
<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 17 totalDigits: 18
<b>Example:</b>	123456789.123456789

### 5.2 Max3Number

<b>Definition:</b>	Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.
--------------------	--

<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 0 totalDigits: 3
<b>Rule(s):</b>	NumberRule If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.
<b>Example:</b>	123

### 5.3 Number

<b>Definition:</b>	Number of objects represented as an integer.
<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 0 totalDigits: 18
<b>Example:</b>	123456789012345678

## 6 Rate

### 6.1 BaseOneRate

<b>Definition:</b>	Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.
<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 10 totalDigits: 11
<b>Example:</b>	0.60

### 6.2 PercentageRate

<b>Definition:</b>	Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.
<b>Format:</b>	fractionDigits: 10 totalDigits: 11
<b>Example:</b>	35

## 7 Text

### 7.1 Exact3NumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{3}
<b>Example:</b>	123

### 7.2 Max1025Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 1025 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789

### 7.3 Max128Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.
--------------------	---

<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 128 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	A string value of maximum 128 characters.

## 7.4 Max140Text

[illegible]

## 7.5 Max15NumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{1,15}
<b>Example:</b>	458793625148975

## 7.6 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.
<b>Format:</b>	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
<b>Example:</b>	+2450

## 7.7 Max16Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 16 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	ABCdEFghIJKLMNO?

## 7.8 Max2000Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2000 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 2000 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	Sample1

## 7.9 Max2048Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 2048 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	Sample1

## 7.10 Max256Text

[illegible]

## 7.11 Max34Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 34 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	ABCDEFGHJKLMNOPQRST12345678901234

## 7.12 Max350Text

[illegible]

### 7.13 Max35NumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 35 digits.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{1,35}
<b>Example:</b>	123456789012345678901234567890

## 7.14 Max35Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 35 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ123456789012345

### 7.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4} maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	aBc9

## 7.16 Max4Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	MAX4

## 7.17 Max500Text

[illegible]

## 7.18 Max5NumericText

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.
<b>Format:</b>	[0-9]{1,5}
<b>Example:</b>	1

## 7.19 Max70Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 70 minLength: 1
<b>Example:</b>	A string value of maximum 70 characters.

## 7.20 Min3Max4Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 3 characters, and a maximum length of 4 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 4 minLength: 3
<b>Example:</b>	abc

### 7.21 Min6Max8Text

<b>Definition:</b>	Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 6 characters, and a maximum length of 8 characters.
<b>Format:</b>	maxLength: 8 minLength: 6
<b>Example:</b>	ABCDEFGH

## 7.22 PhoneNumber

<b>Definition:</b>	The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services. It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).
<b>Format:</b>	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
<b>Example:</b>	+1-(465)432-123

## End Points

### End Points Index

#### 1 Account

[1.1 CashAccount16](#)

#### 2 Date time period

[2.1 Period1](#)

#### 3 Financial institution identification

[3.1 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)

#### 4 Identification information

[4.1 GenericIdentification13](#)

[4.2 GenericIdentification4](#)

#### 5 Postal address

[5.1 PostalAddress6](#)

#### 6 Tax

[6.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice](#)

## End Points Description

#### 1 Account

##### 1.1 CashAccount16

*CashAccount16* is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.26, p.26.

**Definition:** Set of elements used to identify an account.

**Type:** The following **CashAccount16** element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.1.0</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	
<a href="#">1.1.1</a>	{Or	IBAN	<IBAN>	[1..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">1.1.2</a>	Or}	Other	<Othr>	[1..1]	

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.1.3</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.1.4</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">1.1.5</a>	{Or Or}	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">1.1.6</a>		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.1.7</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.1.8</a>		Type	<Tp>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">1.1.9</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">1.1.10</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">1.1.11</a>		Currency	<Ccy>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">1.1.12</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text

### 1.1.0 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *AccountIdentification4Choice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">1.1.1</a>	{Or	IBAN	<IBAN>	[1..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">1.1.2</a>	Or}	Other	<Othr>	[1..1]	

#### 1.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice *1.1.0 Identification*.

Impacted by **R5** in message definition *FinancialInvoiceV01*. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.

**Definition:** International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

**Data Type:** IBAN2007Identifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Rule(s):** IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### 1.1.2 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice *1.1.0 Identification*.

**Definition:** Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *GenericAccountIdentification1* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.1.3</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>1.1.4</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<u>1.1.7</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 1.1.3 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max34Text

**Format:** maxLength: 34  
minLength: 1

### 1.1.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *AccountSchemeName1Choice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>1.1.5</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>1.1.6</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 1.1.5 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.1.4 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 1.1.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.1.4 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.1.7 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.



**Data Type:** Max35Text**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

**1.1.8 Type <Tp>****Presence:** [0..1]**Definition:** Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *CashAccountType2* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
1.1.9	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
1.1.10	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

**1.1.9 Code <Cd>****Presence:** [1..1]*This message item is part of choice 1.1.8 Type.***Definition:** Account type, in a coded form.**Data Type:** Code*One of the following *CashAccountType4Code* values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
CACC	Current	Account used to post debits and credits when no specific account has been nominated.
CASH	CashPayment	Account used for the payment of cash.
CHAR	Charges	Account used for charges if different from the account for payment.
CISH	CashIncome	Account used for payment of income if different from the current cash account.
COMM	Commission	Account used for commission if different from the account for payment.
LOAN	Loan	Account used for loans.
MGLD	MarginalLending	Account used for a marginal lending facility.
MOMA	MoneyMarket	Account used for money markets if different from the cash account.
NREX	NonResidentExternal	Account used for non-resident external.
ODFT	Overdraft	Account is used for overdrafts.
ONDP	OverNightDeposit	Account used for overnight deposits.
SACC	Settlement	Account used to post debit and credit entries, as a result of transactions cleared and settled through a specific clearing and settlement system.
SLRY	Salary	Accounts used for salary payments.
SVGS	Savings	Account used for savings.

Code	Name	Definition
TAXE	Tax	Account used for taxes if different from the account for payment.
TRAS	CashTrading	Account used for trading if different from the current cash account.

### 1.1.10 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 1.1.8 Type.*

**Definition:** Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 1.1.11 Currency <Ccy>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Impacted by R6 in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01**. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.*

**Definition:** Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

**Data Type:** ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{3,3}

**Rule(s):** ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 1.1.12 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

## 2 Date time period

### 2.1 Period1

*Period1 is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.13, p.26.*

**Definition:** Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Type:** The following *Period1* element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.0</u>		StartDate	<StartDt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.1</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.2</u>	{{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.3</u>	Or}}	DateTime	<DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.4</u>	Or	NotSpecifiedDate	<NotSpecfdDt>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.1.5</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.6</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.1.7</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.1.8</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.1.9</u>		EndDate	<EndDt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.10</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.11</u>	{{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.12</u>	Or}}	DateTime	<DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.13</u>	Or	NotSpecifiedDate	<NotSpecfdDt>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.1.14</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.15</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.1.16</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>2.1.17</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

### 2.1.0 StartDate <StartDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the range starts.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DateFormat4Choice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.1</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.4</u>	Or	NotSpecifiedDate	<NotSpecfdDt>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.1.5</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	

### 2.1.1 Date <Dt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

This message item is part of choice **2.1.0 StartDate**.

**Definition:** Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DateAndDateTimeChoice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.2</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.3</u>	Or}	DateTime	<DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime

### 2.1.2 Date <Dt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.1 Date.*

**Definition:** Specified date.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 2.1.3 DateTime <DtTm>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.1 Date.*

**Definition:** Specified date and time.

**Data Type:** ISODateTime

### 2.1.4 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.0 StartDate.*

**Definition:** The date is not specified, eg, the date is unknown.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **DateType6Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown date, which indicates that the date is unknown by the sender

### 2.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.0 StartDate.*

**Definition:** Proprietary scheme to specify a date.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.6</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.1.7</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.8</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

## 2.1.6 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max4AlphaNumericText

**Format:** [a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

## 2.1.7 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.1.8 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 2.1.9 EndDate <EndDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the range ends.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DateFormat4Choice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.10</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	
<u>2.1.13</u>	Or	NotSpecifiedDate	<NotSpdfdDt>	[1..1]	Code
<u>2.1.14</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	

## 2.1.10 Date <Dt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.9 **EndDate**.*

**Definition:** Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *DateAndDateTimeChoice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.11</u>	{Or	Date	<Dt>	[1..1]	DateTime
<u>2.1.12</u>	Or}	DateTime	<DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime

### 2.1.11 Date <Dt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.10 Date.*

**Definition:** Specified date.

**Data Type:** ISODate

### 2.1.12 DateTime <DtTm>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.10 Date.*

**Definition:** Specified date and time.

**Data Type:** ISODatetime

### 2.1.13 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.9 EndDate.*

**Definition:** The date is not specified, eg, the date is unknown.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following **DateType6Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown date, which indicates that the date is unknown by the sender

### 2.1.14 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 2.1.9 EndDate.*

**Definition:** Proprietary scheme to specify a date.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericIdentification13** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.15</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>2.1.16</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>2.1.17</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

### 2.1.15 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max4AlphaNumericText

**Format:** [a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

### 2.1.16 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 2.1.17 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

## 3 Financial institution identification

### 3.1 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4

*BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4* is used in message definition *FinancialInvoiceV01* p.26, p.26.

**Definition:** Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

**Type:** The following *BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4* element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.1.0</u>		FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>	[1..1]	
<u>3.1.1</u>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<u>3.1.2</u>		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	
<u>3.1.3</u>		ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>	[0..1]	
<u>3.1.4</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.1.5</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text
<u>3.1.6</u>		MemberIdentification	<MmbId>	[1..1]	Text

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.7</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.8</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.9</a>		AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.10</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.11</a>		SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.12</a>		StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.13</a>		BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.14</a>		PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.15</a>		TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.16</a>		CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.17</a>		Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.18</a>		AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.19</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.20</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.21</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.22</a>	{Or Or}	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.23</a>		Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.24</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.25</a>		BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.26</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.27</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.28</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.29</a>		AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.30</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.31</a>		SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.32</a>		StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.33</a>		BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.34</a>		PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.35</a>		TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.36</a>		CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.37</a>		Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.38</a>		AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

### 3.1.0 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

**Presence:** [1..1]



**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *FinancialInstitutionIdentification7* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.1</a>		BIC	<BIC>	[0..1]	Identifier
<a href="#">3.1.2</a>		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.7</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.8</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.19</a>		Other	<Othr>	[0..1]	

### 3.1.1 BIC <BIC>

**Presence:** [0..1]

Impacted by **R7** in message definition *FinancialInvoiceV01*. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.

**Definition:** Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

**Data Type:** BICIdentifier

**Format:** [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Rule(s):** BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

### 3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.3</a>		ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.6</a>		MemberIdentification	<MmbId>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.1.3 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**Type:** This message item is composed of one of the following *ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.1.4</u>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<u>3.1.5</u>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.1.4 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.1.3 ClearingSystemIdentification.*

**Definition:** Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 5

minLength: 1

### 3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.1.3 ClearingSystemIdentification.*

**Definition:** Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.1.6 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a member of a clearing system.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

### 3.1.7 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140

minLength: 1

### 3.1.8 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **PostalAddress6** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>3.1.9</u>		AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
<u>3.1.10</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.11</a>		SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.12</a>		StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.13</a>		BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.14</a>		PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.15</a>		TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.16</a>		CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.17</a>		Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.18</a>		AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

### 3.1.9 AddressType <AdrTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**Data Type:** Code

*When this message item is present, one of the following **AddressType2Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

### 3.1.10 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.11 SubDepartment <SubDept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.12 StreetName <StrtNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a street or thoroughfare.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.13 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.14 PostCode <PstCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.15 TownName <TwnNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.17 Country <Ctry>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Impacted by **R2** in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01**. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.*

**Definition:** Nation with its own government.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

**Presence:** [0..7]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.19 Other <Othr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **GenericFinancialIdentification1** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">3.1.20</a>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.21</a>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	
<a href="#">3.1.24</a>		Issuer	<Issr>	[0..1]	Text

### 3.1.20 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.21 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./Type
<a href="#">3.1.22</a>	{Or	Code	<Cd>	[1..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.23</a>	Or}	Proprietary	<Prtry>	[1..1]	Text

### 3.1.22 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.1.21 **SchemeName**.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

**Data Type:** ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

**Format:** maxLength: 4  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.23 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 3.1.21 SchemeName.*

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.24 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.25 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**Type:** *This message item is composed of the following **BranchData2** element(s):*

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.26</a>		Identification	<Id>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.27</a>		Name	<Nm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.28</a>		PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>	[0..1]	

### 3.1.26 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.27 Name <Nm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.28 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**Type:** This message item is composed of the following *PostalAddress6* element(s):

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">3.1.29</a>		AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.30</a>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.31</a>		SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.32</a>		StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.33</a>		BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.34</a>		PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.35</a>		TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.36</a>		CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">3.1.37</a>		Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">3.1.38</a>		AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

### 3.1.29 AddressType <AdrTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**Data Type:** Code

When this message item is present, one of the following *AddressType2Code* values must be used:

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

### 3.1.30 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.31 SubDepartment <SubDept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.32 StreetName <StrtNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a street or thoroughfare.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.33 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.34 PostCode <PstCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.35 TownName <TwnNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.36 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 3.1.37 Country <Ctry>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Impacted by R2 in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01**. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.*

**Definition:** Nation with its own government.



**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.1.38 AddressLine <AdrLine>

**Presence:** [0..7]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70

minLength: 1

## 4 Identification information

### 4.1 GenericIdentification13

*GenericIdentification13 is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.13, p.26, p.27, p.27, p.30, p.30, p.31, p.32, p.32, p.34.*

**Definition:** Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

**Type:** The following **GenericIdentification13** element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.1.0</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.1.1</u>		SchemeName	<SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text
<u>4.1.2</u>		Issuer	<Issr>	[1..1]	Text

#### 4.1.0 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification assigned by an institution.

**Data Type:** Max4AlphaNumericText

**Format:** [a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

maxLength: 4

minLength: 1

#### 4.1.1 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of the identification scheme.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35

minLength: 1

#### 4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Entity that assigns the identification.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 4.2 GenericIdentification4

*GenericIdentification4* is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.29, p.29, p.29.

**Definition:** Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

**Type:** The following **GenericIdentification4** element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>4.2.0</u>		Identification	<Id>	[1..1]	Text
<u>4.2.1</u>		IdentificationType	<IdTp>	[1..1]	Text

### 4.2.0 Identification <Id>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identifier issued to a person for which no specific identifier has been defined.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

### 4.2.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the nature of the identifier.

Usage: IdentificationType is used to specify what kind of identifier is used. It should be used in case the identifier is different from the identifiers listed in the pre-defined identifier list.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

## 5 Postal address

### 5.1 PostalAddress6

*PostalAddress6* is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.9, p.10, p.11, p.14, p.15, p.16, p.18, p.19, p.21, p.22, p.23, p.25, p.33.

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**Type:** The following **PostalAddress6** element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>5.1.0</u>		AddressType	<AdrTp>	[0..1]	Code
<u>5.1.1</u>		Department	<Dept>	[0..1]	Text
<u>5.1.2</u>		SubDepartment	<SubDept>	[0..1]	Text

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<a href="#">5.1.3</a>		StreetName	<StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.1.4</a>		BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.1.5</a>		PostCode	<PstCd>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.1.6</a>		TownName	<TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.1.7</a>		CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text
<a href="#">5.1.8</a>		Country	<Ctry>	[0..1]	Code
<a href="#">5.1.9</a>		AddressLine	<AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text

### 5.1.0 AddressType <AdrTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**Data Type:** Code

*When this message item is present, one of the following **AddressType2Code** values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

### 5.1.1 Department <Dept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 5.1.2 SubDepartment <SubDept>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

### 5.1.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a street or thoroughfare.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

#### 5.1.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

#### 5.1.5 PostCode <PstCd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

**Data Type:** Max16Text

**Format:** maxLength: 16  
minLength: 1

#### 5.1.6 TownName <TwnNm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 5.1.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

**Data Type:** Max35Text

**Format:** maxLength: 35  
minLength: 1

#### 5.1.8 Country <Ctry>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Impacted by R2 in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01**. Please refer to p.35 for additional information.*

**Definition:** Nation with its own government.

**Data Type:** CountryCode

**Format:** [A-Z]{2,2}

**Rule(s):** Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.1.9 AddressLine <AdrLine>

**Presence:** [0..7]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

**Data Type:** Max70Text

**Format:** maxLength: 70  
minLength: 1

## 6 Tax

### 6.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice

*TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* is used in message definition **FinancialInvoiceV01** p.9, p.11, p.12, p.14, p.15, p.17, p.18, p.19, p.21, p.23, p.24, p.25, p.34.

**Definition:** Choice between specification of the tax exemption reason in structured or free text format.

**Type:** One of the following *TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice* element(s) must be used:

Ref	Or	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Mult.	Represent./ Type
<u>6.1.0</u>	{Or	Unstructured	<Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text
<u>6.1.1</u>	Or}	Structured	<Strd>	[1..1]	Code

#### 6.1.0 Unstructured <Ustrd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 6.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice.*

**Definition:** Free text form.

**Data Type:** Max140Text

**Format:** maxLength: 140  
minLength: 1

#### 6.1.1 Structured <Strd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*This message item is part of choice 6.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice.*

**Definition:** Structured format.

**Data Type:** Code

*One of the following TaxExemptReason1Code values must be used:*

Code	Name	Definition
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).

Code	Name	Definition
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).



## Indexes

### Index of Message Items

#### A

ActualAmount: <ActlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

AdditionalInformation: <AddtlInf>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28

AdditionalReferenceDocument: <AddtlRefDoc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

AddressLine: <AdrLine>

286, 286, 297

AddressType: <AdrTp>

286, 286, 296

AdjustmentAmountAndReason: <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

AllowanceCharge: <AllwncChrg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31

AllowanceChargeIndicator: <AllwncChrgInd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

AllowanceTotalAmount: <AllwncTtlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

Amount: <Amt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28, 31, 32

AttachedBinaryFile: <AttchdBinnryFile>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

#### B

BasisAmount: <BsisAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 27

BasisQuantity: <BsisQty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

BIC: <BIC>

285

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

BilledQuantity: <BlldQty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

BillingPeriod: <BlgPrd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

BirthDate: <BirthDt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

BranchIdentification: <BrnchId>

286

BuildingNumber: <BldgNb>

286, 286, 297

Buyer: <Buyr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

BuyerOrderIdentification: <BuyrOrdId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

BuyerOrderIdentificationDocument: <BuyrOrdIdDoc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

## C

CalculatedAmount: <ClctdAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 27, 31

CalculatedRate: <ClctdRate>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

CalculationPercent: <ClctnPct>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

Category: <Ctgy>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

CategoryCode: <CtgyCd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

CategoryName: <CtgyNm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

CategoryPurpose: <CtgyPurp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

Characteristic: <Chrtc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

Characteristics: <Chrtcs>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

CharacterSet: <CharSet>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

ChargeFreeQuantity: <ChrgFreeQty>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

ChargeIndicator: <ChrgInd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

ChargeTotalAmount: <ChrgTtlAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

ChargeType: <ChrgTp>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

CityOfBirth: <CityOfBirth>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

ClearingSystemIdentification: <ClrSysId>  
285

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification: <ClrSysMmbId>  
285

Code: <Cd>  
277, 277, 285, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 27, 29, 30, 30, 31, 32, 32, 33, 33, 34, 34

CodeOrProprietary: <CdOrPrtry>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

Consignee: <Consgn>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 18

Consignment: <Consgnmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

Consignor: <Consgnr>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

ContactDetails: <CtctDtls>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

ContractDocumentIdentification: <CtrctDocId>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

ContractIdentification: <CtrctId>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 26, 26, 30

CopyIndicator: <CpyInd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

CostReferencePattern: <CostRefPttm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 30

Country: <Ctry>

286, 286, 297

CountryOfBirth: <CtryOfBirth>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

CountryOfOrigin: <CtryOfOrgn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

CountryOfResidence: <CtryOfRes>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

CountrySubDivision: <CtrySubDvsn>

286, 286, 297

CreditAvailableAmount: <CdtAvlblAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

CreditDebitIndicator: <CdtDbtInd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

CreditLimitAmount: <CdtLmtAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

CreditorReference: <CdtrRef>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

Currency: <Ccy>

277

## D

Date: <Dt>

281, 281, 281, 281

DateAndPlaceOfBirth: <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

DateOfIssue: <DtOfIsse>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12, 12, 12, 17, 28, 28, 30, 30, 34

DateTime: <DtTm>

281, 281

DeliveryDateTime: <DlvryDtTm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

DeliveryNote: <DlvryNote>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

DeliveryNoteIdentification: <DlvryNoteId>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

DeliveryPeriod: <DlvryPrd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

Department: <Dept>  
286, 286, 296  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

Description: <Desc>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 29

DirectDebitMandateIdentification: <DrctDbtMndtId>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

Direction: <Drctn>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

DiscountAmount: <DscntAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

DiscountBasisAmount: <DscntBsisAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

DiscountPercentRate: <DscntPctRate>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

DiscountType: <DscntTp>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 32

DocumentNumber: <DocNb>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

DocumentPurpose: <DocPurp>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

DocumentType: <DocTp>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

DueDate: <DueDt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

DuePayableAmount: <DuePyblAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

## E

EmailAddress: <EmailAdr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 33

EncodingType: <NcodgTp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

EndDate: <EndDt>

281

ExchangeRate: <XchgRate>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

ExchangeRateInformation: <XchgRateInf>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

ExemptionReason: <XmptnRsn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## F

Factor: <Fctr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

FaxNumber: <FaxNb>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

FinancialAdjustment: <FinAdjstmnt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

FinancialCard: <FinCard>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

FinancialInstitutionIdentification: <FinInstnId>

285

## G

GlobalSerialIdentifier: <GblSrlIdr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

GrandTotalAmount: <GrdTtlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

GrossPrice: <GrssPric>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

GrossPriceQuantity: <GrssPricQty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

GrossWeight: <GrssWght>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

**I**

IBAN: <IBAN>

276

Identification: <Id>

276, 277, 281, 281, 286, 286, 295, 296

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 8, 8, 9, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13, 14, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 17, 17, 17, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 20, 20, 20, 21, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 23, 24, 24, 24, 24, 25, 28, 28, 28, 28, 29, 29, 30, 30, 30, 33, 33, 33, 34, 34

IdentificationType: <IdTp>

296

Identifier: <Idr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

IncludedBinaryObject: <InclBinryObjct>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

IncludedNote: <InclNote>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

Incoterms: <Incotrms>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

IncotermsCode: <IncotrmsCd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

InformationAmount: <InfAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

InformationType: <InfTp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

InformationValue: <InfVal>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

InstructionPriority: <InstrPrty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

InterestRatePercent: <IntrstRatePct>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

InvoiceCurrencyCode: <InvCcyCd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

InvoiceCurrencyExchange: <InvCcyXchg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25

Invoicee: <Invcee>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 21

InvoiceHeader: <InvHdr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8

Invoice: <Invr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

InvoiceReferencedDocument: <InvRefdDoc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

IssueDate: <IsseDt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

IssueDateTime: <IsseDtTm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8

Issuer: <Issr>

277, 281, 281, 286, 295

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 33, 33

IssuerFactoringAgreementIdentification: <IssrFactrgAgrmtId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

IssuerFactoringListIdentification: <IssrFactrgListId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## J

JobTitle: <JobTitl>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

## L

LanguageCode: <LangCd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

LegalOrganisation: <LglOrg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

LetterOfCreditReferencedDocument: <LttrOfCdtRefdDoc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

LineItem: <LineItm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

LineTotalAmount: <LineTtlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

LocalInstrument: <LclInstrm>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26



Location: <Lctn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

LogisticsCharge: <LogstcsChrg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

## M

MeasureDateTimeEnd: <MeasrDtTmEnd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 33

MeasureDateTimeStart: <MeasrDtTmStart>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

MeasureQuantityEnd: <MeasrQtyEnd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

MeasureQuantityStart: <MeasrQtyStart>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

MemberIdentification: <MmbId>

285

MIMEType: <MIMETp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

MobileNumber: <MobNb>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

ModeCode: <MdCd>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

MonetarySummation: <MntrySummtn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

## N

Name: <Nm>

277, 286, 286

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 9, 9, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 12, 14, 14, 14, 15, 15, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 19, 20, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 25, 25, 29, 29, 32, 33, 33, 34

NamePrefix: <NmPrfx>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

NetPrice: <NetPric>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

NetPriceAllowanceCharge: <NetPricAllwncChrg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

NetPriceQuantity: <NetPricQty>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

NetWeight: <NetWght>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

NotSpecifiedDate: <NotSpcfdDt>  
 281, 281

NumberOfDays: <NbOfDays>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## O

OrderLineIdentification: <OrdrLineId>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

OrganisationIdentification: <OrgId>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

Other: <Othr>  
 276, 286  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 9, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 18, 19, 19, 20, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 24, 25, 33, 33, 33

OtherAdjustmentType: <OthrAdjstmntTp>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

OtherChargesType: <OthrChrgsTp>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

OtherProductCategory: <OthrPdctCtgy>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

OtherProductCharacteristics: <OthrPdctChrtcs>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

OtherProductIdentifier: <OthrPdctIdr>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

OtherUnitOfMeasure: <OthrUnitOfMeasr>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

## P

PackageQuantity: <PackgQty>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

Packaging: <Packgng>  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

PartialPaymentPercent: <PrtlPmtPct>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

PartyIdentification: <PtyId>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

Payee: <Pyee>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 23

PayeeCreditorAccount: <PyeeCdtrAcct>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PayeeFinancialInstitution: <PyeeFI>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

Payer: <Pyer>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 24

PayerDebtorAccount: <PyerDbtrAcct>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PayerFinancialInstitution: <PyerFI>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PaymentCurrencyExchange: <PmtCcyXchg>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PaymentMeans: <PmtMeans>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PaymentMethodCode: <PmtMtdCd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PaymentPeriod: <PmtPrd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

PaymentReference: <PmtRef>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

PaymentTerms: <PmtTerms>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

PaymentType: <PmtTp>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

PenaltyAmount: <PnltyAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

PenaltyBasisAmount: <PnltyBsisAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

PenaltyPercentRate: <PnltyPctRate>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

PerPackageUnitQuantity: <PerPackgUnitQty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

PhoneNumber: <PhneNb>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

PostalAddress: <PstlAdr>

286, 286

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

PostCode: <PstCd>

286, 286, 297

PrivateIdentification: <PrvtId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

ProductCategory: <PdctCtgy>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

ProductCharacteristics: <PdctChrtcs>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

ProformaInvoiceReferencedDocument: <ProfrmInvRefdDoc>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

Proprietary: <Prtry>

277, 277, 281, 281, 285, 286

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 30, 30, 31, 32, 32, 33, 33, 34, 34

ProvinceOfBirth: <PrvcOfBirth>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

PurchaseAccountingAccount: <PurchsAcctgAcct>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 30

## Q

QuotationDocumentIdentification: <QtnDocId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

## R

RateType: <RateTp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 26, 26

Reason: <Rsn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28, 30, 31

Reference: <Ref>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

RegistrationIdentification: <RegnId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34

Responsibility: <Rspnsblty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

RoundingAmount: <RndgAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

## S

SchemeName: <SchmeNm>

277, 281, 281, 286, 295

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 33, 33

Seller: <Sellr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 11

SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification: <SndrRcvrSeqId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

SequenceNumber: <SeqNb>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

ServiceLevel: <SvcLvl>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

ShipFrom: <ShipFr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

ShipTo: <ShipTo>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 14, 33

SourceCurrency: <SrcCcy>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

StartDate: <StartDt>

281

StreetName: <StrtNm>

286, 286, 297

Structured: <Strd>

299

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

StructuredProductCategory: <StrdPdctCtgy>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

StructuredProductCharacteristics: <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

StructuredProductIdentifier: <StrdPdctIdr>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

SubDepartment: <SubDept>

286, 286, 296

SubTotalCalculatedTax: <SubTtlClctdTax>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## T

TargetCurrency: <TrgtCcy>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

Tax: <Tax>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31

TaxBasisAmount: <TaxBsisAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

TaxBasisTotalAmount: <TaxBsisTtlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

TaxCurrencyExchange: <TaxCcyXchg>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25

TaxExemptionReason: <TaxXmptnRsn>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34

TaxIdentification: <TaxId>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

TaxParty: <TaxPty>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

TaxPointDate: <TaxPtDt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31

TaxTotalAmount: <TaxTtlAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

TaxType: <TaxTp>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34

TotalDiscountAmount: <TtlDscentAmt>

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

TotalPrepaidAmount: <TtlPrepdAmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

TownName: <TwnNm>  
286, 286, 297

TradeAgreement: <TradAgrmt>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

TradeDelivery: <TradDlvry>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

TradeProduct: <TradPdct>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

TradeSettlement: <TradSttlm>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

TransportMeans: <TrnsprtMeans>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 19

Type: <Tp>  
277  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20, 27, 29, 29, 29, 31, 32, 32

TypeCode: <TpCd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 26, 27, 31

## U

UltimateShipTo: <UltmtShipTo>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 16

UnitOfMeasureCode: <UnitOfMeasrCd>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

Unstructured: <Ustrd>  
299

URL: <URL>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

## V

Value: <Val>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

ValueMeasure: <ValMeasr>  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## Index of XML tags

### A

- <ActlAmt>: ActualAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31
- <AddtlInf>: AdditionalInformation  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28
- <AddtlRefDoc>: AdditionalReferenceDocument  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12
- <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>: AdjustmentAmountAndReason  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28
- <AdrLine>: AddressLine  
286, 286, 297
- <AdrTp>: AddressType  
286, 286, 296
- <AllwncChrg>: AllowanceCharge  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31
- <AllwncChrgInd>: AllowanceChargeIndicator  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27
- <AllwncTtlAmt>: AllowanceTotalAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34
- <Amt>: Amount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28, 31, 32
- <AttchdBinryFile>: AttachedBinaryFile  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

### B

- <BIC>: BIC  
285  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33
- <BirthDt>: BirthDate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33
- <BldgNb>: BuildingNumber  
286, 286, 297
- <BlldQty>: BilledQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32



<BllgPrd>: BillingPeriod  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<BrnchId>: BranchIdentification  
286

<BsisAmt>: BasisAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 27

<BsisQty>: BasisQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

<Buyr>: Buyer  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

<BuyrOrdId>: BuyerOrderIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

<BuyrOrdIdDoc>: BuyerOrderIdentificationDocument  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

**C**

<Ccy>: Currency  
277

<Cd>: Code  
277, 277, 285, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 27, 29, 30, 30, 31, 32, 32, 33, 33, 34, 34

<CdOrPrtry>: CodeOrProprietary  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<CdtAvlblAmt>: CreditAvailableAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<CdtDbtInd>: CreditDebitIndicator  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<CdtLmtAmt>: CreditLimitAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<CdtrRef>: CreditorReference  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<CharSet>: CharacterSet  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

<ChrgFreeQty>: ChargeFreeQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

<ChrgInd>: ChargeIndicator  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

<ChrgTp>: ChargeType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

<ChrgTtlAmt>: ChargeTotalAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

<Chrtc>: Characteristic  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<Chrtcs>: Characteristics  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<CityOfBirth>: CityOfBirth  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

<ClctdAmt>: CalculatedAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 27, 31

<ClctdRate>: CalculatedRate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

<ClctnPct>: CalculationPercent  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

<ClrSysId>: ClearingSystemIdentification  
285

<ClrSysMmbId>: ClearingSystemMemberIdentification  
285

<Consgn>: Consignee  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 18

<Consgnmt>: Consignment  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

<Consgnr>: Consignor  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

<CostRefPtrn>: CostReferencePattern  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 30

<CpyInd>: CopyIndicator  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

<CtctDtls>: ContactDetails  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

<Ctgy>: Category

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<CtgyCd>: CategoryCode

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

<CtgyNm>: CategoryName

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

<CtgyPurp>: CategoryPurpose

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<CtrctDocId>: ContractDocumentIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<CtrctId>: ContractIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 26, 26, 30

<Ctry>: Country

286, 286, 297

<CtryOfBirth>: CountryOfBirth

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

<CtryOfOrgn>: CountryOfOrigin

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<CtryOfRes>: CountryOfResidence

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

<CtrySubDvsn>: CountrySubDivision

286, 286, 297

## D

<Dept>: Department

286, 286, 296

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

<Desc>: Description

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 29

<DlvryDtTm>: DeliveryDateTime

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

<DlvryNote>: DeliveryNote

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

<DlvryNoteId>: DeliveryNoteIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

<DlvryPrd>: DeliveryPeriod

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

<DocNb>: DocumentNumber  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<DocPurp>: DocumentPurpose  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

<DocTp>: DocumentType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<DrctDbtMndtId>: DirectDebitMandateIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<Drctn>: Direction  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

<DscntAmt>: DiscountAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<DscntBsisAmt>: DiscountBasisAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<DscntPctRate>: DiscountPercentRate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<DscntTp>: DiscountType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 32

<Dt>: Date  
281, 281, 281, 281

<DtAndPlcOfBirth>: DateAndPlaceOfBirth  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

<DtOfIsse>: DateOfIssue  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12, 12, 12, 17, 28, 28, 28, 30, 30, 34

<DtTm>: DateTime  
281, 281

<DueDt>: DueDate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<DuePyblAmt>: DuePayableAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

## E

<EmailAdr>: EmailAddress  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 33

<EndDt>: EndDate

281

**F**

&lt;FaxNb&gt;: FaxNumber

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

&lt;Fctr&gt;: Factor

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

&lt;FinAdjstmnt&gt;: FinancialAdjustment

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

&lt;FinCard&gt;: FinancialCard

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

&lt;FinInstnId&gt;: FinancialInstitutionIdentification

285

**G**

&lt;GblSrlIdr&gt;: GlobalSerialIdentifier

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

&lt;GrdTtlAmt&gt;: GrandTotalAmount

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

&lt;GrssPric&gt;: GrossPrice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

&lt;GrssPricQty&gt;: GrossPriceQuantity

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

&lt;GrssWght&gt;: GrossWeight

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

**I**

&lt;IBAN&gt;: IBAN

276

&lt;Id&gt;: Identification

276, 277, 281, 281, 286, 286, 295, 296

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 8, 8, 9, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13, 14, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 17, 17, 17, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 20, 20, 20, 21, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 23, 24, 24, 24, 24, 25, 28, 28, 28, 28, 29, 29, 30, 30, 30, 33, 33, 33, 34, 34

&lt;Idr&gt;: Identifier

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

&lt;IdTp&gt;: IdentificationType

296

<InclBinryObjct>: IncludedBinaryObject  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

<InclNote>: IncludedNote  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

<Incotrms>: Incoterms  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

<IncotrmsCd>: IncotermsCode  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

<InfAmt>: InformationAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

<InfTp>: InformationType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

<InfVal>: InformationValue  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 34

<InstrPrty>: InstructionPriority  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<IntrstRatePct>: InterestRatePercent  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<InvCcyCd>: InvoiceCurrencyCode  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<InvCcyXchg>: InvoiceCurrencyExchange  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25

<Invcee>: Invoicee  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 21

<InvCHdr>: InvoiceHeader  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8

<Invcr>: Invoicer  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<InvCRefdDoc>: InvoiceReferencedDocument  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<IsseDt>: IssueDate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<IsseDtTm>: IssueDateTime  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8

<Issr>: Issuer  
 277, 281, 281, 286, 295  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 33, 33

<IssrFactrgAgrmtId>: IssuerFactoringAgreementIdentification  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<IssrFactrgListId>: IssuerFactoringListIdentification  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## J

<JobTitl>: JobTitle  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

## L

<LangCd>: LanguageCode  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

<LclInstrm>: LocalInstrument  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<Lctn>: Location  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

<LglOrg>: LegalOrganisation  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

<LineItm>: LineItem  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<LineTtlAmt>: LineTotalAmount  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

<LogstcsChrg>: LogisticsCharge  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

<LtrOfCdtRefdDoc>: LetterOfCreditReferencedDocument  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

## M

<MdCd>: ModeCode  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<MeasrDtTmEnd>: MeasureDateTimeEnd  
 Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 33

<MeasrDtTmStart>: MeasureDateTimeStart  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

<MeasrQtyEnd>: MeasureQuantityEnd  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

<MeasrQtyStart>: MeasureQuantityStart  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

<MIMETp>: MIMEType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<MmbId>: MemberIdentification  
285

<MntrySummtn>: MonetarySummation  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34

<MobNb>: MobileNumber  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

## N

<NbOfDays>: NumberOfDays  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<NcodgTp>: EncodingType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

<NetPric>: NetPrice  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

<NetPricAllwncChrg>: NetPriceAllowanceCharge  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

<NetPricQty>: NetPriceQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

<NetWght>: NetWeight  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

<Nm>: Name  
277, 286, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 9, 9, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 12, 14, 14, 14, 15, 15, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 19, 20, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 25, 25, 29, 29, 32, 33, 33, 34

<NmPrfx>: NamePrefix  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

<NotSpcfdDt>: NotSpecifiedDate  
281, 281



## O

- <OrdrLineId>: OrderLineIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30
- <OrgId>: OrganisationIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33
- <Othr>: Other  
276, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 9, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 18, 19, 19, 20, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 24, 25, 33, 33, 33
- <OthrAdjstmntTp>: OtherAdjustmentType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32
- <OthrChrgsTp>: OtherChargesType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31
- <OthrPdctChrtcs>: OtherProductCharacteristics  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <OthrPdctCtgy>: OtherProductCategory  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <OthrPdctIdr>: OtherProductIdentifier  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <OthrUnitOfMeasr>: OtherUnitOfMeasure  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

## P

- <Packng>: Packaging  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32
- <PackgQty>: PackageQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32
- <PdctChrtcs>: ProductCharacteristics  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <PdctCtgy>: ProductCategory  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <PerPackgUnitQty>: PerPackageUnitQuantity  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32
- <PhneNb>: PhoneNumber  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33
- <PmtCcyXchg>: PaymentCurrencyExchange

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PmtMeans>: PaymentMeans  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PmtMtdCd>: PaymentMethodCode  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PmtPrd>: PaymentPeriod  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<PmtRef>: PaymentReference  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<PmtTerms>: PaymentTerms  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<PmtTp>: PaymentType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PnltyAmt>: PenaltyAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<PnltyBsisAmt>: PenaltyBasisAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<PnltyPctRate>: PenaltyPercentRate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<ProfrmInvRefdDoc>: ProformaInvoiceReferencedDocument  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<PrtlPmtPct>: PartialPaymentPercent  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<Prtry>: Proprietary  
277, 277, 281, 281, 285, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 20, 20, 21,  
22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 30, 30, 31, 32, 32, 33, 33, 34, 34

<PrvcOfBirth>: ProvinceOfBirth  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

<PrvtId>: PrivateIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

<PstCd>: PostCode  
286, 286, 297

<PstlAdr>: PostalAddress  
286, 286  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

<PtyId>: PartyIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

<PurchsAcctgAcct>: PurchaseAccountingAccount

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 30

<Pyee>: Payee

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 23

<PyeeCdtrAcct>: PayeeCreditorAccount

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PyeeFI>: PayeeFinancialInstitution

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<Pyer>: Payer

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 24

<PyerDbtrAcct>: PayerDebtorAccount

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

<PyerFI>: PayerFinancialInstitution

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## Q

<QtnDocId>: QuotationDocumentIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

## R

<RateTp>: RateType

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 26, 26

<Ref>: Reference

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<RegnId>: RegistrationIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34

<RndgAmt>: RoundingAmount

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<Rsn>: Reason

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 28, 30, 31

<Rspnsblty>: Responsibility

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

**S**

<SchmeNm>: SchemeName

277, 281, 281, 286, 295

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 8, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 13, 14, 15, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 24, 33, 33

<Sellr>: Seller

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 11

<SeqNb>: SequenceNumber

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

<ShipFr>: ShipFrom

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

<ShipTo>: ShipTo

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 14, 33

<SndrRcvrSeqId>: SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<SrcCcy>: SourceCurrency

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

<StartDt>: StartDate

281

<Strd>: Structured

299

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<StrdPdctChrtcs>: StructuredProductCharacteristics

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<StrdPdctCtgy>: StructuredProductCategory

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<StrdPdctIdr>: StructuredProductIdentifier

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

<StrtNm>: StreetName

286, 286, 297

<SubDept>: SubDepartment

286, 286, 296

<SubTtlClctdTax>: SubTotalCalculatedTax

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

<SvcLvl>: ServiceLevel

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

**T**

- <Tax>: Tax  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31
- <TaxBsisAmt>: TaxBasisAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28
- <TaxBsisTtlAmt>: TaxBasisTotalAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34
- <TaxCcyXchg>: TaxCurrencyExchange  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25
- <TaxId>: TaxIdentification  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34
- <TaxPtDt>: TaxPointDate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31
- <TaxPty>: TaxParty  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34
- <TaxTp>: TaxType  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34
- <TaxTtlAmt>: TaxTotalAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 34
- <TaxXmptnRsn>: TaxExemptionReason  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34
- <Tp>: Type  
277  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20, 27, 29, 29, 29, 31, 32, 32
- <TpCd>: TypeCode  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 26, 27, 31
- <TradAgrmt>: TradeAgreement  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9
- <TradDlvry>: TradeDelivery  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13
- <TradPdct>: TradeProduct  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29
- <TradSttlm>: TradeSettlement  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

<TrgtCcy>: TargetCurrency  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

<TrnsprtMeans>: TransportMeans  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 19

<TtlDscntAmt>: TotalDiscountAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<TtlPrepdAmt>: TotalPrepaidAmount  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

<TwnNm>: TownName  
286, 286, 297

## U

<UltmtShipTo>: UltimateShipTo  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 16

<UnitOfMeasrCd>: UnitOfMeasureCode  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

<URL>: URL  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

<Ustrd>: Unstructured  
299

## V

<Val>: Value  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

<ValMeasr>: ValueMeasure  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## X

<XchgRate>: ExchangeRate  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

<XchgRateInf>: ExchangeRateInformation  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

<XmptnRsn>: ExemptionReason  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## Index of Message Item Types

### A

AccountIdentification4Choice  
276

AccountingAccount1  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28, 30

AccountSchemeName1Choice  
277

ActiveCurrencyAndAmount  
261

ActiveCurrencyCode  
265

ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount  
262  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode  
265, 277  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

AdditionalInformation1  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

AdditionalInformation6  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

AddressType2Code  
286, 286, 296

Adjustment4  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

AdjustmentDirection1Code  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

AdjustmentType2Code  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

AnyBICIdentifier  
265  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

### B

BaseOneRate

272

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

BBANIdentifier

265

BICFIIdentifier

266

BICIdentifier

266, 285

BICNonFIIdentifier

266

BinaryFile1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4

285

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 26

BranchData2

286

**C**

CashAccount16

276

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 26

CashAccountType2

277

CashAccountType4Code

277

CategoryPurpose1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

CFIIdentifier

267

ChargesDetails2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31

ChargeType17Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 32

ChargeType8Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 31



## ChargeTypeFormat3Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

## CHIPSUniversalIdentifier

267

## ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

285

## ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

285

## Consignment2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 17

## Contacts3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

## CountryCode

267, 286, 286, 297

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 10, 10, 11, 11, 13, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 17, 18, 19, 19, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 29, 33, 33

## CountryCodeAndName1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## CreditDebitCode

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

## CreditorReferenceInformation2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

## CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

## CreditorReferenceType2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

## CurrencyAndAmount

262

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20, 26, 26, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34

## CurrencyCode

267

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20, 20, 25, 25, 25, 25, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34

## CurrencyReference2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

**D**

DateAndDateTimeChoice

281, 281

DateAndPlaceOfBirth

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

DateFormat4Choice

281, 281

DateType6Code

281, 281

DecimalNumber

271

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

DiscountOrChargeType1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

DiscountType1Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 32

DiscountTypeFormat1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 32

DocumentAdjustment2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

DocumentGeneralInformation2

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

DocumentIdentification22

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12, 12, 12, 17, 28, 28, 30, 34

DocumentIdentification23

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30

DocumentIdentification7

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

DocumentType3Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

DunsIdentifier

267

**E**

EANGLNIdentifier

268

Exact3NumericText  
272

ExchangeRateInformation1  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 25, 26

ExchangeRateType1Code  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 25, 26, 26

ExternalAccountIdentification1Code  
268, 277

ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code  
268  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code  
268, 285

ExternalCode  
268

ExternalDocumentPurpose1Code  
268  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

ExternalDocumentType1Code  
269  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 12

ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code  
269, 286

ExternalIncoterms1Code  
269  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

ExternalInformationType1Code  
269  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

ExternalLocalInstrument1Code  
269  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code  
269  
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

ExternalPackagingType1Code  
270

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

270

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 33

ExternalServiceLevel1Code

270

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## F

FinancialCard1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

286

FinancialInstitutionIdentification7

285

## G

GenericAccountIdentification1

276

GenericFinancialIdentification1

286

GenericIdentification13

281, 281, 295

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 26, 27, 27, 30, 30, 31, 32, 32, 34

GenericIdentification4

296

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 29, 29

GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

GenericPersonIdentification1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 33

## I

IBAN2007Identifier

270, 276

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

263

## Incoterms3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

## Incoterms4Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13, 34

## InformationType1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

## InformationType1Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

## InvoiceHeader1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8

## ISINIdentifier

270

## ISO2ALanguageCode

271

## ISODate

264, 281, 281

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 28, 28, 30, 30, 31, 33, 34

## ISODateTime

264, 281, 281

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 13, 32, 33, 34

## ISOTime

264

## ISOYearMonth

264

**L**

## LanguageCode

271

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

## LegalOrganisation1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

## LineItem10

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## LineItemAllowanceCharge1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

## LineItemMonetarySummation1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 34

LineItemTax1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 31

LocalInstrument2Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## M

Max10000Binary

263

Max100KBinary

263

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

Max1025Text

272

Max128Text

272

Max140Binary

263

Max140Text

273, 286, 286, 299

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 9, 10, 11, 12, 12, 12, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 19, 21, 21, 22, 22, 23, 24, 25, 25, 27, 28, 29, 33, 34, 34

Max15NumericText

273

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

Max15PlusSignedNumericText

273

Max16Text

273, 286, 286, 286, 297, 297

Max2000Text

273

Max2048Text

273

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 33

Max256Text

274

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 12

Max34Text

274, 277

Max350Text

274

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 27, 34

Max35NumericText

274

Max35Text

274, 277, 277, 277, 281, 281, 281, 281, 285, 285, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 295, 295, 296, 296, 297,  
297

[illegible]

Max3Number

271

Max4AlphaNumericText

274, 281, 281, 295

Max4Text

275

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20, 27, 27, 28, 31

Max500Text

275

Max5NumericText

275

Max70Text

275, 277, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 286, 296, 296, 297, 297

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

MICIdentifier

271

Min3Max4Text

275

Min6Max8Text

275

**N**

## NamePrefix1Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33

## NationalityCode

271

## Number

272

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27, 30, 31

**O**

## OrganisationIdentification6

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

## OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33

**P**

## Packaging1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 32

## Party8Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

## PartyIdentification45

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

## PaymentMeans1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## PaymentMethod4Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## PaymentPeriod1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## PaymentTerms3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## PaymentTime1Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

## PaymentTypeInformation19

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## PercentageRate

272



Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	27, 27, 27, 28, 30, 31, 31
Period1	
280	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	13, 26
PersonIdentification5	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 33
PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 33
PhoneNumber	
276	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	9, 9, 9, 10, 10, 10, 12, 12, 12, 14, 14, 14, 15, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 19, 21, 21, 21, 22, 22, 22, 23, 23, 23, 25, 25, 25, 33, 33, 33
PostalAddress6	
286, 286, 296	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33
Priority2Code	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	26
ProductCategory1	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCategory1Choice	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCategory1Code	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCharacteristics1	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCharacteristics1Choice	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCharacteristics1Code	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductCharacteristics2	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductIdentifier2	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductIdentifier2Choice	
Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01	29
ProductIdentifier2Code	

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

## Q

### Quantity3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

### Quantity4

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 30, 31

## S

### ServiceLevel8Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

### SettlementAllowanceCharge1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

### SettlementMonetarySummation1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 28

### SettlementSubTotalCalculatedTax1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

### SettlementTax1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26

## T

### TaxExemptionReason1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

### TaxExemptionReasonFormatChoice

299

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34

### TaxExemptReason1Code

299

### TaxExemptReason2Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 27

### TaxParty3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34

### TaxType15Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31

### TaxTypeFormat1Choice

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 26, 31

TradeAgreement6

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9

TradeDelivery1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 13

TradeParty1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 33

TradeProduct1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29

TradeSettlement1

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 20

TransportMeans3

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 19

## U

UnitOfMeasure4Code

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 29, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32

UPICIdentifier

271

## Y

YesNoIndicator

Message Definition FinancialInvoiceV01 9, 27, 30, 31

## Revision Record

Revision	Date	Author	Description	Sections affected
1.0	25/11/2010	ISO 20022 RA	Initial version	All

**Disclaimer:**

Although the Registration Authority has used all reasonable efforts to ensure accuracy of the contents of the iso20022.org website and the information published thereon, the Registration Authority assumes no liability whatsoever for any inadvertent errors or omissions that may appear thereon. Moreover, the information is provided on an "as is" basis. The Registration Authority disclaims all warranties and conditions, either express or implied, including but not limited to implied warranties of merchantability, title, non-infringement and fitness for a particular purpose. The Registration Authority shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of the information published on the iso20022.org website, even if the Registration Authority has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

**Intellectual Property Rights:**

The ISO 20022 Message Definition described in this document was contributed by UN/CEFACT TBG5. The ISO 20022 IPR policy is available at [www.ISO20022.org](http://www.ISO20022.org) > Intellectual Property Rights Policy.